

Test and Measurement Division

**Operating Manual** 

# SIGNAL GENERATOR

# SML01

1090.3000.11

Printed in the Federal Republic of Germany

## **Tabbed Divider Overview**

#### Contents Index

#### **Data Sheet**

Safety Instructions Certificate of Quality EC Certificate of Conformity List of R&S Representatives

#### Short Tutorial About How to Use the Manual

#### Divider

1	Chapter 1	Preparation for Use
2	Chapter 2	Introduction to Operation
3	Chapter 3	Manual Operation
4	Chapter 4	Functions
5	Chapter 5	Remote Control – Basics
6	Chapter 6	Remote Control – Commands
7	Chapter 7	Remote Control – Programming Examples
8	Chapter 8	Maintenance
9	Chapter 9	Error Messages
10	Chapter 10	Performance Test

## **General Overview of Manuals**

#### **Operating Manual for Signal Generator SML**

This operating manual provides you with all the information necessary for putting into operation, manual and remote control as well as maintaining of Signal Generator SML and also contains specifications of the instrument and available options.

#### The following models are described in this manual:

SML01 9 kHz to 1.1 GHz

#### The contents of the chapters are as follows:

Data sheet	informs you about guaranteed specifications relating to functions and		
Data Sheet	characteristics of the instrument and its options.		
Chapter 1	contains all information about putting into operation (unpacking, connection to AC supply, switching on and off), functional testing and installation of the instrument, preset settings and views of the front and rear panel showing the controls and connectors needed for operation.		
Chapter 2	presents a brief introduction and typical settings to users working with the SML for the first time.		
Chapter 3	describes manual control of the signal generator, for example calling up of menus, selection and editing of parameters, use of the list editor and the SAVE/RECALL function. This chapter also contains an overview of menus showing the functions available for the instruments and its options.		
Chapter 4	describes the functions of the instrument and its options which can be activated manually via menus or by remote control (frequency and level settings, analog modulations, sweep and general functions not directly related to signal generation).		
Chapter 5	provides basic information on remote control, for example on the IEC/IEEE bus, RS-232-C interface, interface and device messages, command processing, status reporting system, etc.		
Chapter 6	contains for each command system an overview and description of all commands available for the instrument and its options as well as an alphabetical list of all commands.		
Chapter 7	includes programming examples for remote control.		
Chapter 8	gives information on preventive maintenance, for example for keeping the exterior clean, storage, etc.		
Chapter 9	contains the SCPI-specific and device-specific error messages displayed on the instrument.		
Chapter 10	includes the performance test with the performance test report.		

# Contents

1	Putting into Operation	1.1
	General Instructions	1.1
	Unpacking the Instrument	
	Setting up the Instrument	
	Supply Voltage	1.2
	How to Ensure EMC	1.2
	Power Fuses	1.2
	Switching On/Off the Instrument	1.2
	Initial Status	1.2
	RAM With Battery Back-Up	1.3
	Preset Setting	1.3
	Functional Test	1.3
	Mounting into a 19" Rack	1.3
	Explanation of Front and Rear Panel	
	Elements of the Front Panel	
	Elements of the Rear Panel	1.9
2	Short Tutorial	2.1
	Sample Setting for First Users	2.1
3	Manual Operation	3.1
	Design of the Display	3.1
	Basic Operating Steps	3.2
	Calling the menus	
	Selection and Change of Parameters	
	Quick Selection of Menu (QUICK SELECT)	
	Use of [FREQ] and [LEVEL] Keys Use of [RF ON/OFF] and [MOD ON/OFF]	
	Changing Unit of Level	
	Correction of Input	
	List Editor	3.7
	Select List	3.8
	Delete List	3.8
	Edit List	3.9
	Storing/Calling of Instrument Settings	3.14
	Menu Summary	3.15

E-2

RF Frequency	
Frequency Offset	
RF Level	
Level Offset	
Non-Interrupting Level Setting	
Switching On/Off Automatic Level Control (ALC) User Correction (Ucor)	
[RF ON/OFF] Key	
Modulation - General	
Modulation Sources	
Simultaneous Modulation	
Mutual Switch-Off of Modulation Types	
[MOD ON/OFF] Key	
Modulations	
Amplitude Modulation	
Frequency Modulation	4
Phase Modulation	4
Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)	
Pulse Generator	
LF Generator	4
LF Output	4
PULSE/VIDEO Output	4
· Sweep	4
Setting the Sweep Range (Start Freq, Stop Freq, Center Freq, Span)	
Selecting Linear or Logarithmic Sweep (Spacing Lin, Log)	
	4
Operating Modes (Mode)	
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs	4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep	4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep	4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep	4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep	4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display	4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display System	4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232) Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232) Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security) Indication of IEC/IEEE-Bus Language (System - Language)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232) Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security) Indication of IEC/IEEE-Bus Language (System - Language) Internal/External Reference Frequency (RefOsc)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep <b>Utilities</b> Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232) Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security) Indication of IEC/IEEE-Bus Language (System - Language) Internal/External Reference Frequency (RefOsc) Passwords for Accessing Protected Functions (Protect)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep. Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232) Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security) Indication of IEC/IEEE-Bus Language (System - Language). Internal/External Reference Frequency (RefOsc) Passwords for Accessing Protected Functions (Protect) Calibration (Calib).	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232) Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security) Indication of IEC/IEEE-Bus Language (System - Language) Internal/External Reference Frequency (RefOsc) Passwords for Accessing Protected Functions (Protect) Calibration (Calib) Display of Module Versions (Diag - Config)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232) Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security) Indication of IEC/IEEE-Bus Language (System - Language) Internal/External Reference Frequency (RefOsc) Passwords for Accessing Protected Functions (Protect) Calibration (Calib) Display of Module Versions (Diag - Config) Display of Voltages of Test Points (Diag - TPoint)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232) Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security) Indication of IEC/IEEE-Bus Language (System - Language) Internal/External Reference Frequency (RefOsc) Passwords for Accessing Protected Functions (Protect) Calibration (Calib) Display of Module Versions (Diag - Config) Display of Voltages of Test Points (Diag - TPoint) Display of Service Data (Diag - Param)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
Operating Modes (Mode) Sweep Inputs RF Sweep Level Sweep LF Sweep. Utilities Display System IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB) Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232) Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security) Indication of IEC/IEEE-Bus Language (System - Language) Internal/External Reference Frequency (RefOsc) Passwords for Accessing Protected Functions (Protect) Calibration (Calib) Display of Module Versions (Diag - Config) Display of Voltages of Test Points (Diag - TPoint)	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4

5	Remote Control – Basic Information	5.1
	Brief Instructions	
	IEC/IEEE Bus	
	RS-232-C Interface	
	Switchover to Remote Control	
	Remote Control via IEC/IEEE Bus	
	Setting the Device Address	
	Indications during Remote Control	
	Return to Manual Operation	
	Remote Control via RS-232-C Interface	
	Setting the Transmission Parameters	
	Indications during Remote Control	
	Return to Manual Operation	
	Messages	
	Interface Messages	
	Device Messages (Commands and Device Responses)	
	Structure and Syntax of Device Messages	
	Introduction to SCPI	
	Structure of Commands	
	Structure of Command Lines	
	Responses to Queries	
	Parameters	
	Overview of Syntax Elements	
	Instrument Model and Command Processing	
	Input Unit	
	Command Recognition	
	Data Set and Instrument Hardware	
	Status Reporting System	
	Output Unit Command Sequence and Command Synchronization	
	Status Reporting System	
	Structure of an SCPI Status Register	
	Overview of Status Registers	
	Description of Status Registers	
	Status Byte (STB) and Service Request Enable Register (SRE)	
	IST Flag and Parallel Poll Enable Register (PPE)	
	Event Status Register (ESR) and Event Status Enable Register (ESE)	
	STATus:OPERation Register	
	STATus:QUEStionable Register Use of Status Reporting System	
	Service Request, Making Use of Hierarchy Structure	
	Service Request, Making Use of Hierarchy Structure	
	Parallel Poll	
	Query by Means of Commands	
	Error Queue Query	
	Reset Values of Status Reporting System	

	Interfaces	5.25
	IEC/IEEE-Bus Interface	5.25
	Characteristics of Interface	5.25
	Bus Lines	
	Interface Functions	
	Interface Messages	
	RS-232-C Interface	
	Characteristics of Interface	
	Signal Lines	
	Transmission Parameters	
	Handshake	
6	Remote Control – Description of Commands	
	Notation	
	Common Commands	
	ABORt System	
	CALibration System	
	DIAGnostic System	
	DISPLAY System	
	MEMory System	
	OUTPut System	6.11
	SOURce System	
	SOURce:AM Subsystem	
	SOURce:CORRection Subsystem	6.15
	SOURce:FM Subsystem	6.17
	SOURce:FREQuency Subsystem	
	SOURce:PM Subsystem	
	SOURce:POWer Subsystem	
	SOURce:PULM Subsystem	
	SOURce:PULSe Subsystem	
	SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem	
	SOURce:SWEep Subsystem	6.29
	SOURce2 System	6.32
	SOURce2:FREQuency Subsystem	6.32
	SOURce2:SWEep Subsystem	
	STATus System	
	SYSTem System	
	TEST System	6.40
	-	
	TRIGger System	6.41

7	Remote Control - Programming Examples	7.1
	Including IEC-Bus Library for QuickBasic	7.1
	Initialization and Default Status	7.1
	Initiate Controller	7.1
	Initiate Instrument	7.1
	Transmission of Instrument Setting Commands	7.2
	Switchover to Manual Control	
	Reading out Instrument Settings	7.2
	Command synchronization	
	Service Request	7.4
8	Maintenance	
	Cleaning the Outside	
	Storing and Packing	
	Exchanging the Lithium Battery	
9	Error Messages	9.1
	List of Error Messages	
	SCPI-Specific Error Messages	
	SML-Specific Error Messages	
	Possible Error Sources	
10	0Performance Test	
	Preliminary Remark	
	Measuring Equipment and Accessories	
	Test Setups	
	Standard Test Setup	
	Test Setup for Setting Time	
	Test Setup for SSB Phase Noise and Broadband Noise	
	Test Setup for Output Reflection Factor	
	Test Procedure	
	Display and Keyboard	
	Frequency	
	Frequency Setting Setting Time	
	Reference Frequency	
	Spectral Purity	
	Harmonic Suppression	
	Nonharmonic Suppression	10.8
	SSB Phase Noise	
	Broadband Noise	
	Residual FM Residual AM	

Level Frequency Response and Linearity.10.12Output Reflection Coefficient10.15Non-interrupting Level Setting (ATTENUATOR FIXED)10.17Overvoltage Protection10.17Internal Modulation Generator10.18Level Accuracy.10.18Frequency Response10.18Frequency Accuracy and Distortion10.19Amplitude Modulation10.19AM Deviation Setting10.19AM Distortion10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Response10.20Frequency Response10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Response10.21FM Deviation Setting10.20Frequency Response10.21FM Distortion10.20FM Frequency Response10.21FM Distortion10.22Carrier Frequency Response10.21FM Distortion10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25Pulse Modulation10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Con/Off Ratio10.26Rise/Fall Time10.26Nice/Fall Time10.26Nice/Fall Time10.26Notion Constalk10.26Notion Constalk10.26Notion Setting10.26Resolual Time10.26Nice/Fall Time10.26<	Level	10.12
Setting Time	Level Frequency Response and Linearity	10.12
Non-interrupting Level Setting (ATTENUATOR FIXED)10.17Overvoltage Protection10.17Internal Modulation Generator10.18Level Accuracy10.18Frequency Response10.18Frequency Accuracy and Distortion10.19Amplitude Modulation10.19AM Deviation Setting10.19AM Frequency Response10.19AM Deviation Setting10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Modulation10.20Frequency Response10.21Frequency Response10.20Frequency Response10.20Constraint10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Deviation Setting10.21Residual At FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25Pulse Modulation10.25Pulse Modulation10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Natio of Corsstalk10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Output Reflection Coefficient	10.14
Overvoltage Protection10.17Internal Modulation Generator10.18Level Accuracy.10.18Frequency Response10.18Frequency Accuracy and Distortion10.19Amplitude Modulation10.19AM Deviation Setting10.19AM Frequency Response10.19AM Distortion10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Response10.20Frequency Modulation10.20Frequency Response10.20Frequency Response10.20Frequency Response10.20Frequency Response10.20Frequency Response10.20Frequency Response10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Distortion10.20FM Distortion10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.24PhiM Distortion10.25Pulse Modulation10.25Pulse Modulation10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.27		
Internal Modulation Generator10.18Level Accuracy10.18Frequency Response10.18Frequency Accuracy and Distortion10.19Amplitude Modulation10.19AM Deviation Setting10.19AM Frequency Response10.19AM Distortion10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Modulation10.20Frequency Modulation10.20Frequency Response10.21Frequency Response10.21FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Frequency Response10.21FM Distortion10.22Carrier Frequency Response10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25PhiM Distortion10.25PhiM Distortion10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Non-interrupting Level Setting (ATTENUATOR FIXED)	10.17
Level Accuracy10.18Frequency Response10.18Frequency Accuracy and Distortion10.19Amplitude Modulation10.19AM Deviation Setting10.19AM Frequency Response10.19AM Distortion10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Response10.20Frequency Modulation10.20Frequency Response10.21FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Distortion10.20Carrier Frequency Response10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25PhiM Distortion10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Overvoltage Protection	10.17
Frequency Response10.18Frequency Accuracy and Distortion10.19Amplitude Modulation10.19AM Deviation Setting10.19AM Frequency Response10.19AM Frequency Response10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Modulation10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Distortion10.20FM Distortion10.20FM Distortion10.20FM Distortion10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25PhiM Distortion10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Disarce Stalk10.26Video Crosstalk10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Internal Modulation Generator	10.18
Frequency Accuracy and Distortion10.19Amplitude Modulation10.19AM Deviation Setting10.19AM Frequency Response10.19AM Distortion10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Modulation10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Frequency Response10.21FM Distortion10.22Carrier Frequency Response10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.25PhiM Deviation Setting10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Level Accuracy	10.18
Amplitude Modulation10.19AM Deviation Setting10.19AM Frequency Response10.19AM Distortion10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Modulation10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Distortion10.20FM Distortion10.20FM Distortion10.20FM requency Response10.21FM Distortion10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Nise/Fall Time10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Frequency Response	10.18
AM Deviation Setting10.19AM Frequency Response10.19AM Distortion10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Modulation10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Frequency Response10.21FM Distortion10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Corrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Nice/Fall Time10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Frequency Accuracy and Distortion	10.19
AM Frequency Response10.19AM Distortion10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Modulation10.20FM Deviation Setting.10.20FM Trequency Response.10.21FM Distortion10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24PhiM Deviation Setting.10.24PhiM Deviation Setting.10.25Pulse Modulation10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Amplitude Modulation	10.19
AM Distortion10.20Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Modulation10.20FM Deviation Setting10.20FM Frequency Response10.21FM Distortion10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25PhiM Distortion10.25PhiM Distortion10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	AM Deviation Setting	10.19
Residual PhiM at AM10.20Frequency Modulation10.20FM Deviation Setting.10.20FM Frequency Response.10.21FM Distortion.10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo.10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo.10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting.10.25PhiM Distortion.10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio.10.26Namic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	AM Frequency Response	10.19
Frequency Modulation10.20FM Deviation Setting.10.20FM Frequency Response.10.21FM Distortion.10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo.10.23Distortion FM Stereo.10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo.10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting.10.25PhiM Distortion.10.25PhiM Distortion.10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio.10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	AM Distortion	10.20
FM Deviation Setting.10.20FM Frequency Response.10.21FM Distortion.10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting.10.25PhiM Distortion.10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Quantic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Residual PhiM at AM	10.20
FM Frequency Response10.21FM Distortion10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Nike/Fall Time10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Frequency Modulation	10.20
FM Distortion10.21Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.25PhiM Distortion10.25PhiM Distortion10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	FM Deviation Setting	10.20
Residual AM at FM10.22Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.24PhiM Frequency Response10.25PhiM Distortion10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Quantic Characteristics10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	FM Frequency Response	10.21
Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC10.22Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo10.23Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.24PhiM Frequency Response10.25PhiM Distortion10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Nordif Ratio10.26Video Crosstalk10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	FM Distortion	10.21
Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo.10.23Distortion FM Stereo.10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo.10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting.10.24PhiM Frequency Response.10.25PhiM Distortion.10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio.10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Name10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Residual AM at FM	10.22
Distortion FM Stereo10.23S/N Ratio of FM Stereo10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.24PhiM Frequency Response10.25PhiM Distortion10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Rise/Fall Time10.26Video Crosstalk10.27		
S/N Ratio of FM Stereo.10.24Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting.10.24PhiM Frequency Response.10.25PhiM Distortion.10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Rise/Fall Time10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo	10.23
Phase Modulation10.24PhiM Deviation Setting10.24PhiM Frequency Response10.25PhiM Distortion10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Rise/Fall Time10.26Video Crosstalk10.27		
PhiM Deviation Setting.10.24PhiM Frequency Response.10.25PhiM Distortion.10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio.10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Rise/Fall Time10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	S/N Ratio of FM Stereo	10.24
PhiM Frequency Response.10.25PhiM Distortion.10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio.10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Rise/Fall Time10.26Video Crosstalk10.27	Phase Modulation	10.24
PhiM Distortion.10.25Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)10.26On/Off Ratio10.26Dynamic Characteristics10.26Rise/Fall Time10.26Video Crosstalk10.27		
Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)       10.26         On/Off Ratio       10.26         Dynamic Characteristics       10.26         Rise/Fall Time       10.26         Video Crosstalk       10.27	PhiM Frequency Response	10.25
On/Off Ratio	PhiM Distortion	10.25
Dynamic Characteristics	Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)	10.26
Rise/Fall Time	On/Off Ratio	10.26
Video Crosstalk 10.27		
ormance Test Report 10.28		
	formance Test Report	10.28

#### Tables

Table 4-1	Overview of internal calibration routines
Table 5-1	Synchronization by means of *OPC, *OPC? and *WAI5.15
Table 5-2	Meaning of the bits used in the status byte5.19
Table 5-3	Meaning of the bits used in the event status register
Table 5-4	Resetting of instrument functions
Table 5-5	Interface functions
Table 5-6	Universal commands5.27
Table 5-7	Addressed commands5.27
Table 5-8	Control characters for RS-232-C interface
Table 6-1	Common Commands6.3
Table 6-2	Device Response to *OPT?6.4
Table 9-1	Error messages of hardware monitoring9.8
Table 9-2	Error messages as a result of loss of data9.8
Table 10-1	Measuring equipment and accessories10.1
Table 10-2	Test level2 Level accuracy
Table 10-3	Performance test report10.28

## Figures

Fig. 1-1	Front panel view	1.4
Fig. 1-2	Rear panel view	1.9
Fig. 2-1	Display for AM setting	
Fig. 2-2	Display for pattern setting	2.5
Fig. 3-1	Design of the display	3.1
Fig. 3-2	Modulation - AM Menu	3.2
Fig. 3-3	Level - UCor menu	3.7
Fig. 3-4	Select List window	3.8
Fig. 3-5	Delete List window	3.8
Fig. 3-6	Edit function Insert	3.10
Fig. 3-7	Fill editing function	3.11
Fig. 3-8	Edit editing function	3.12
Fig. 3-9	Delete editing function	3.13
Fig. 4-1	Frequency menu	4.1
Fig. 4-2	Typical setups with frequency offset	4.2
Fig. 4-3	Level menu	4.3
Fig. 4-4	Typical setup with level offset	4.5
Fig. 4-5	Level - ALC menu (preset setting)	4.6
Fig. 4-6	Level - UCor menu	4.7
Fig. 4-7	UCor - Level menu	4.8
Fig. 4-8	Modulation - AM menu (preset setting)	4.11
Fig. 4-9	Modulation - FM menu (preset setting)	4.12
Fig. 4-10	Modulation - $\Phi$ M menu (preset setting)	4.13
Fig. 4-11	Modulation - Pulse menu (preset setting), equipped with option SML-B3	
Fig. 4-12	Signal example 1: single pulse, Pulse mode = Auto Trig	4.15
Fig. 4-13	Signal example 2: double pulse, Pulse mode = Ext Trig, Slope = Pos	4.16
Fig. 4-14	Signal example 3: single pulse, Pulse Mode = Ext Gated	4.16
Fig. 4-15	LF Output menu (preset setting)	4.17
Fig. 4-16	Pulse Output menu	4.18
Fig. 4-17	Sweep - Freq menu	4.22
Fig. 4-18	Sweep - Level menu	4.24
Fig. 4-19	Sweep - LFGen menu	4.25
Fig. 4-20	Utilities menu	4.26
Fig. 4-21	Utilities - Display menu	4.26
Fig. 4-22	Utilities - System menu	4.27
Fig. 4-23	Utilities - System - GPIB - Address menu	4.27
Fig. 4-24	Utilities - System - RS232 menu	4.28
Fig. 4-25	Utilities - System - Security menu	4.29

Fig. 4-26	Utilities - RefOsc menu (preset setting)	4.30
Fig. 4-27	Utilities - Protect menu (preset setting)	4.31
Fig. 4-28	Utilities - Calib menu (preset setting)	4.32
Fig. 4-29	Utilities - Diag - Config menu	4.33
Fig. 4-30	Utilities - Diag - TPoint menu	4.34
Fig. 4-31	Utilities - Diag - Param menu	4.35
Fig. 4-32	Utilities - Test menu	4.36
Fig. 4-33	Utilities - ModKey menu (preset setting)	4.37
Fig. 4-34	STATUS menu	4.38
Fig. 5-1	Tree structure of SCPI command systems using the SOURce system as an example	ə 5.7
Fig. 5-2	Device model for remote control via the IEC/IEEE bus	5.13
Fig. 5-3	Status register model	5.16
Fig. 5-4	Overview of status registers	5.18
Fig. 5-5	Pin assignment of IEC/IEEE-bus interface	5.25
Fig. 5-6	Pin assignment of RS-232-C interface	
Fig. 5-7	Wiring of data, control and signalling lines for hardware handshake	5.30

# Index

#### Index

# Α

Abort actions triggered	6.6
Active edge	
Address	
IEC/IEEE bus	
Addressed commands	5.27
AM	
coupling	
frequency	
Amplitude modulation (AM)	
Asterisk	
Attenuator	

# В

Bandwidth	
FM	
РМ	4.13, 6.22
Battery	
Exchanging	
Test RAM	
Baud rate (RS-232-C)	
Block data	5.11
Boolean parameters	5.9, 5.10
Brief instructions	
IEC/IEEE bus	5.1
RS-232-C interface	5.2

# С

Calibration disable password Call	6.39
instrument settings	3.14
menu	
Center frequency	
RF sweep	4.23, 6.19
Character data	
Cleaning	
outside	8.1
Clear	
all stored data	4.29
memories	4.29
Colon	5.12
Comma	5.12
Command	
addressed commands	
common commands	
device-specific commands	
hierarchical arrangement	6.1
long form	5.7
parameters	5.10

path	5.6
Processing	5.13
queries	5.5
recognition	5.14
sequence	5.15
setting commands	
short form	5.7
structure	
structure of command lines	5.9
synchronization	5.15, 7.3
syntax elements	5.12
universal commands	
Command Error bit	5.20
Command lines	
structure	5.9
Common commands	6.3
CONDition part	
Control signal (pulse modulation)	4.14
Coupling	
external input (AM)	4.11, 6.14
external input (FM)	
external input (PM)	4.13, 6.21
Crosshatch symbol (#)	
Cursor	
digit cursor	3.1
menu cursor	3.1

#### **D** Data

Dala	
format (RS-232-C) 4.2	8
set (IEC/IEEE bus)	
Data bit (RS-232-C)	9
DC offset compensation 4.12, 6.	
DCL	
Decimal point 1.5, 5.1	
Delay	
double pulse	7
pulse modulation4.14, 4.18, 6.2	7
Delete	
list 3.	8
list entry	3
Deviation	
FM 4.12, 6.1	7
PM 4.13, 6.2	
Device model (IEC/IEEE bus) 5.1.	3
Device responses	
Device-Dependent Error bit 5.2	0
Digit cursor	1
Disable	
indications	9
Display 3.	1
contrast	6
modules 4.3	3
operating-hours counter 4.3	5
serial number 4.3	5
software version 4.3	5
voltage of test points 4.3	4

Double pulse
Dwell time
frequency sweep
level sweep 4.24, 6.30

#### **E** Edge

Eage	
external trigger	4.19, 6.42
Edit	
list	
list entry	
ЕМС	
ENABle part	5.17
Envelope	4.14
EOI (command line)	5.9
EPROM, test	
Error messages	6.39, 9.2
device-specific	9.1
SCPI-specific	
Error queue	6.36, 6.38
query	5.23
Error Queue Not Empty bit	
ESB bit	5.19
ESE (event status enable register)	5.20
ESR (event status register)	5.20
EVENt part	5.17
Event status register (ESR)	5.20
Execution Error bit	5.20
Exponent	5.10
External trigger	
active edge	4.15, 4.19, 6.42
pulse modulation	

# F

Fill	
list entry	
FM	
bandwidth	4.12, 6.18
coupling	4.12, 6.17
DC offset compensation	
deviation	4.12, 6.17
frequency	4.12, 6.18
Frequency	
accuracy	
adjustment	4.30, 6.28
АМ	4.11, 6.14
correction value	4.30, 6.28
FM	,
indication	
LF generator	
LF sweep	
offset	
РМ	- / -
RF output signal	
suppression of indication	
Frequency modulation (FM)	4.12, 6.17
Frequency sweep	
LF	,
RF	
Front panel	
Functional test	
Fuse holder	1.10

# G

Gate signal	
trigger 4.	15, 4.19
GET (Group Execute Trigger)	5.14

# Η

Handshake (RS-232-C)	4.28, 5.30, 6.38
Header (commands)	5.6
Header field (display)	3.1

# I

address       4.27, 6.37         brief instructions       5.1         bus lines       5.25         interface       1.10, 5.25         language       4.29         library       7.1         setting of address       5.3         Indication       6.8         error messages       6.36         modules       6.8         operating-time counter       5.3, 5.4         RF OFF       4.8         software version       6.9         suppression of.       4.29         INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         correction       3.6         external modulation signal.       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 4.30         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Inp
bus lines         5.25           interface         1.10, 5.25           language         4.29           library         7.1           setting of address         5.3           Indication         6.36           error messages         6.36           operating-time counter         6.8           operating-time counter         6.8           operating-time counter         6.8           software version         6.9           suppression of         4.29           INF         5.10           Initial status         1.2           Initialization         1.2           correction         3.6           external modulation signal         1.7           frequency         3.5           internal (AM)         4.11, 6.14           internal (FM)         4.13, 6.21           level         3.5           MOD         1.7           PULSE         1.9, 6.42           REF         1.9, 4.30           TRIGGER         1.9           Input unit         5.13           Input unit         5.13           Input unit         5.13           Insert list entry
interface       1.10, 5.25         language       4.29         library       7.1         setting of address       5.3         Indication       6.36         error messages       6.36         modules       6.8         operating-time counter       6.8         remote control       5.3, 5.4         RF OFF       4.8         software version       6.9         suppression of       4.29         INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         correction       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Instrumen
language       4.29         library       7.1         setting of address       5.3         Indication       6.36         error messages       6.36         modules       6.8         operating-time counter       6.8         remote control       5.3, 5.4         RF OFF       4.29         INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         controller       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39
library       7.1         setting of address       5.3         Indication       6.36         error messages       6.36         modules       6.8         operating-time counter       6.8         remote control       5.3, 5.4         RF OFF       4.8         software version       6.9         suppression of       4.29         INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         controller       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Instrument states       3.9         Instrument setting commands
library       7.1         setting of address       5.3         Indication       6.36         error messages       6.36         modules       6.8         operating-time counter       6.8         remote control       5.3, 5.4         RF OFF       4.8         software version       6.9         suppression of       4.29         INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         controller       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Instrument states       3.9         Instrument setting commands
Indication       error messages       6.36         modules       6.8         operating-time counter       6.8         remote control       5.3, 5.4         RF OFF       4.8         software version       6.9         suppression of       4.29         INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         controller       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands
error messages       6.36         modules       6.8         operating-time counter       6.8         remote control       5.3, 5.4         RF OFF       4.8         software version       6.9         suppression of       4.29         INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         controller       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
modules         6.8           operating-time counter         6.8           remote control         5.3, 5.4           RF OFF         4.8           software version         6.9           suppression of         4.29           INF         5.10           Initial status         1.2           Initial status         1.2           Initial status         7.1           instrument         7.1           Input         7.1           correction         3.6           external modulation signal         1.7           frequency         3.5           internal (AM)         4.11, 6.14           internal (FM)         4.12, 6.18           internal (PM)         4.13, 6.21           level         3.5           MOD         1.7           PULSE         1.9, 6.42           REF         1.9, 4.30           TRIGGER         1.9           Input buffer         5.13           Input unit         5.13           Input unit         5.13           Insert list entry         3.9           Instrument states         6.39           Instrument setting commands
operating-time counter         6.8           remote control         5.3, 5.4           RF OFF         4.8           software version         6.9           suppression of         4.29           INF         5.10           Initial status         1.2           Initial status         1.2           Initial status         1.2           Initialization         7.1           controller         7.1           Instrument         7.1           Input         6.6           correction         3.6           external modulation signal         1.7           frequency         3.5           internal (AM)         4.11, 6.14           internal (FM)         4.12, 6.18           internal (FM)         4.13, 6.21           level         3.5           MOD         1.7           PULSE         1.9, 6.42           REF         1.9, 4.30           TRIGGER         1.9           Input buffer         5.13           Input unit         5.13           Input unit         5.13           Insert list entry         3.9           Instrument states         6.39
remote control       5.3, 5.4         RF OFF       4.8         software version       6.9         suppression of       4.29         INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         controller       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (FM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
RF OFF       4.8         software version       6.9         suppression of       4.29         INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         controller       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       6.6         correction       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (FM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 6.43         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
software version         6.9           suppression of         4.29           INF         5.10           Initial status         1.2           Initial status         1.2           Initial ization         7.1           controller         7.1           instrument         7.1           Input         3.6           external modulation signal         1.7           frequency         3.5           internal (AM)         4.11, 6.14           internal (FM)         4.12, 6.18           internal (FM)         4.13, 6.21           level         3.5           MOD         1.7           PULSE         1.9, 6.42           REF         1.9, 6.42           REF         1.9           Input buffer         5.13           Input unit         5.13           Input unit         5.13           Insert list entry         3.9           Instrument states         6.39           Instrument setting commands         6.39
suppression of.         4.29           INF         5.10           Initial status         1.2           Initial ization         7.1           controller         7.1           instrument         7.1           Input         3.6           external modulation signal         1.7           frequency         3.5           internal (AM)         4.11, 6.14           internal (FM)         4.12, 6.18           internal (PM)         4.13, 6.21           level         3.5           MOD         1.7           PULSE         1.9, 6.42           REF         1.9, 4.30           TRIGGER         1.9           Input buffer         5.13           Input unit         5.13           Insert list entry         3.9           Instrument states         6.39           Instrument setting commands         6.39
INF       5.10         Initial status       1.2         Initial ization       7.1         controller       7.1         Input       7.1         Input       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
Initial status       1.2         Initialization       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       7.1         correction       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
Initialization       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       7.1         correction       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (FM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       3.9         Instrument setting commands       6.39
controller       7.1         instrument       7.1         Input       7.1         correction       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
instrument       7.1         Input       3.6         correction       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry.       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
Input       3.6         correction       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
correction       3.6         external modulation signal       1.7         frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
external modulation signal
frequency       3.5         internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
internal (AM)       4.11, 6.14         internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
internal (FM)       4.12, 6.18         internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
internal (PM)       4.13, 6.21         level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
level       3.5         MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
MOD       1.7         PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
PULSE       1.9, 6.42         REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
REF       1.9, 4.30         TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
TRIGGER       1.9         Input buffer       5.13         Input unit       5.13         Insert list entry       3.9         Instrument states       6.39         Instrument setting commands       6.39
Input buffer
Input unit
Insert list entry
Instrument states reset
reset
Instrument setting commands
transmission
the structure and the stiller and
Instrument settings
call
reading out
store
Interface
functions (IEC/IEEE bus)
functions (RS-232-C)
IEC/IEEE bus
RS-232-C
1.10, 5.20

Internal reference	
Interrupt	5.19
Inverted commas	5.12
IST flag	5.20
5	

#### **K** Key

Key
[-/←]
[ASSIGN]1.8, 3.4
[BACK] 1.6, 3.2, 3.6
[ERROR]9.1
[FREQ] 1.4, 3.5, 3.6, 4.1
[G/n]1.5
[LEVEL]
[LOCAL]
[ <i>M</i> /µ]
[MENU 1/2]
[MOD ON/OFF] 1.7, 3.5, 4.10, 4.37
[PRESET]1.3
[RCL]
[RF ON/OFF]1.7, 3.5, 4.8
[SAVE]
[SELECT] 1.6, 3.2
[STATUS]
[⇐/⇒]1.6
Backspace
ERROR
HELP1.7
k/m1.5
LOCAL
PRESET1.7
STATUS
unit key1.5
X1/Enter
Knob Step
frequency4.2
level

# L

Level	
automatic control	
correction (Ucor list)	
indication	
limit	
offset	4.3, 4.5, 6.24
RF output	
setting (non-interrupting)	
suppression of indication	
sweep	
unit	
unit change	3.5
Level sweep	
dwell time	4.24, 6.30
start level	
step width	4.24, 6.31
stop level	4.24, 6.25
sweep mode	
LF generator	
LF output	1.7, 4.17
voltage	
LF sweep	4.25, 6.33
dwell time	4.25, 6.34
frequency	4.25, 6.34

start frequency       4.25, 6.33         step size       4.25, 6.35         stop frequency       4.25, 6.33         sweep modes       4.25, 6.34	, ;
List	
delete	
edit	)
error messages9.2	?
level correction (Ucor) 4.7, 6.15	;
select	}
List entry	
delete	}
edit	,
fill	
insert	)
Lock level	
Long form (commands)	
Lower-case notation (commands)	

## Μ

141
Maintenance
Mantissa 5.10
Manual control
switchover7.2
Manual operation
return to
MAV bit
Maximum value (commands)
Measuring equipment and accessories
Memory
CMOS-RAM
locations
Menu
access
call
ERROR
fields
Frequency
Level - Alc
Level - Level
Level - Ucor
LfOutput
Modulation - AM
Modulation - FM
Modulation - PM
Modulation - Pulse
PulseOutput
quick selection
Status
store
summary
Sweep - Freq
Sweep - Level
Sweep - LFGen
Utilities
Utilities - Calib
Utilities - Diag - Config
Utilities - Diag - Param
Utilities – Diag - TPoint
Utilities - Display
Utilities - ModKey
Utilities - Protect
Utilities - RefOsc
Utilities - System
Utilities - System - Language
Utilities - System - RS232
Utilities - System - Security
Utilities - Test

Menu cursor
Message OVEN COLD
Messages
device messages
interface messages
Minimum value (commands)5.9, 5.10
MOD
coupling
input1.7
Modulation
АМ 4.11, 6.13
FM
incompatible modulation types4.10
inputs
overview of modulation types4.9
РМ 4.13, 6.21
Pulse
Modulation depth
AM
Modulation source
external
internal4.9
Modulation types
switching-on/off
Modules indication
MSS bit
NOO 01

# Ν

N/AN/	E 40
NAN	5.10
New Line (command line)	5.9
NINF	5.10
Non-interrrupting level setting	4.4
Note	
Unleveled	4.3
NTRansition part	5.17
Numeric input field	
Numeric values	1.5
Numerical suffix	5.8
Numerical values	5.10

# 0

Offset	
frequency	4.1
level	
On/Off switch	
Operating-time counter	
Operation	
EMC	
general instructions	
manual control	4.1
putting into operation	
remote control	6.1
unpacking	
Operation Complete bit	5.20
OPERation Status Register sum bit	5.19
Output	
LF	
PULSE/VIDEO	1.9, 4.18
REF	1.9, 4.30
RF	
Output buffer (IEC/IEEE bus)	
Output level	4.3, 6.23

Output unit (IEC/IEEE bus)	
Overview	5.40
Status registers	
syntax elements	5.12

## Ρ

Packing		8.1
Parallel poll		5.23
Parallel poll enable register (PPE)		5.20
Parameter		
select		3.3
text parameter		5.10
Parameters (commands)		
Parity (RS-232-C)	4.28,	6.37
Parity bit (RS-232-C)		
Password		
Path (commands)		5.6
Performance Test		10.1
Report	1	10.28
Period (pulse)		
Phase modulation (PM)	4.13,	6.21
Physical quantities		
PM		
bandwidth	4.13,	6.22
coupling	4.13,	6.21
deviation	4.13,	6.21
frequency	4.13.	6.22
Polarity		
pulse4.14, 4.18,	6.12,	6.26
pulse		
pulse4.14, 4.18, Power fuses Power On bit		1.2
Power fuses		1.2 5.20
Power fuses Power On bit		1.2 5.20 1.2
Power fuses Power On bit Power supply Power supply connector		1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10
Power fuses Power On bit Power supply Power supply connector PPE (parallel poll enable register)		1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20
Power fuses Power On bit Power supply Power supply connector	······	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3
Power fuses Power On bit Power supply Power supply connector PPE (parallel poll enable register) Preset (instrument settings) Preset (instrument states)	······	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39
Power fuses Power On bit Power supply Power supply connector PPE (parallel poll enable register) Preset (instrument settings)		1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1
Power fuses Power On bit Power supply Power supply connector PPE (parallel poll enable register) Preset (instrument settings) Preset (instrument states) Programming Examples Protection level		1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39
Power fuses Power On bit Power supply Power supply connector PPE (parallel poll enable register) Preset (instrument settings) Preset (instrument states) Programming Examples		1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39
Power fuses Power On bit Power supply Power supply connector PPE (parallel poll enable register) Preset (instrument settings) Preset (instrument states) Programming Examples Protection level PTRansition part		1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39 5.17
Power fuses Power On bit Power supply Power supply connector PPE (parallel poll enable register) Preset (instrument settings) Preset (instrument states) Programming Examples Protection level PTRansition part Pulse	4.18,	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39 5.17 6.27
Power fuses         Power On bit         Power supply         Power supply connector         PPE (parallel poll enable register)         PPE (parallel poll enable register)         Preset (instrument settings)         Preset (instrument settings)         Programming Examples         Protection level         PTRansition part         Pulse         delay       4.14,         period       4.14,	4.18,	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39 5.17 6.27 6.27
Power fuses         Power On bit         Power supply         Power supply connector         PPE (parallel poll enable register)         Preset (instrument settings)         Preset (instrument states)         Programming Examples         Protection level         PTRansition part         Pulse         delay       4.14,         width       4.14,	4.18, 4.18, 4.18,	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39 5.17 6.27 6.27 6.27
Power fuses         Power On bit         Power supply         Power supply connector         PPE (parallel poll enable register)         Preset (instrument settings)         Preset (instrument states)         Programming Examples         Protection level         PTRansition part         Pulse         delay       4.14,         width       4.14,         Pulse generator	4.18, 4.18, 4.18, 4.15,	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39 5.17 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27
Power fuses         Power On bit         Power supply         Power supply connector         PPE (parallel poll enable register)         Preset (instrument settings)         Preset (instrument states)         Programming Examples         Protection level         PTRansition part         Pulse         delay       4.14,         width       4.14,	4.18, 4.18, 4.18, 4.18, 4.15, 4.15,	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39 5.17 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27
Power fuses         Power On bit         Power supply         Power supply connector         PPE (parallel poll enable register)         Preset (instrument settings)         Preset (instrument states)         Protection level         PTRansition part         Pulse         delay       4.14,         width       4.14,         Pulse generator         PULSE input       1.9,         Pulse modulation	4.18, 4.18, 4.18, 4.18, 4.15, 4.15, 4.15,	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39 5.17 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.2
Power fuses         Power On bit         Power supply         Power supply connector         PPE (parallel poll enable register)         Preset (instrument settings)         Preset (instrument states)         Programming Examples         Protection level         PTRansition part         Pulse         delay       4.14,         width       4.14,         Pulse generator       9.19,	4.18, 4.18, 4.18, 4.18, 4.15, 4.15, 4.15,	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39 5.17 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.2
Power fuses         Power On bit         Power supply         Power supply connector         PPE (parallel poll enable register)         Preset (instrument settings)         Preset (instrument states)         Programming Examples         Protection level         PTRansition part         Pulse         delay       4.14,         width       4.14,         PULSE input       1.9,         Pulse polarity       4.14, 4.18,	4.18, 4.18, 4.18, 4.15, 4.15, 4.15, 4.15, 4.14, 6.12, 4.18,	1.2 5.20 1.2 1.10 5.20 1.3 6.39 7.1 6.39 5.17 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.27 6.42 6.26 6.26 6.26 6.26

## Q

Queries	5.5
Query	
error queue	5.23
responses to	5.9
Query Error bit	5.20
Question mark	5.12
QUEStionable Status sum bit	5.19
Quick selection	

# R

RAM, test
Rear panel1.9
Recall
instrument settings
REF
input/output
Reference
input/output6.28
internal
Reference oscillator OCXO
Remote control
basic Information
indications
switchover to remote control5.3
REMOTE state
Reset
instrument settings
status reporting system
Response
to queries
RF
frequency
level
output level6.24
RF output
RF sweep
dwell time
step width
Rotary knob
RS-232-C interface
brief instructions
signal lines
transmission parameters
,

# S

0
Sample setting2.1
Sample-and-Hold mode
Save
instrument settings
SCPI
introduction5.6
Scrollbar
Select
list
Selection
1-out-of-n
quick selection of menu3.4
Self test
Semicolon
Serial number (display)4.35
Serial poll5.22
Service data
display4.35
Service request (SRQ)5.22
Service request enable register (SRE)5.19
Service request SRQ)7.4
Short form (commands)5.7
Sign
Single pulse delay
Software version
display
Source impedance (RF output)4.8
Span
RF sweep 4.23, 6.20

On a sight share store
Special characters
Square brackets
SRE (service request enable register) 5.19
SRQ (Service request) 5.22
Start frequency
LF sweep 4.25, 6.33
RF sweep 4.23, 6.20
Status
REMOTE
Status line (display)
STATUS page
Status registers
description
overview
Status reporting system
reset values
structure of an SCPI status register 5.16
use
STB (status byte) 5.19
Step size
rotary knob 4.1, 4.4
Step width
level sweep 4.24, 6.31
LF sweep 4.25, 6.35
RF sweep 6.20, 6.30
Stop bit (RS-232-C)
Stop frequency
<i>LF sweep</i>
RF sweep
Store
instrument settings
menu
Storing
<i>String</i>
Structure
command
command lines5.9
Subroutines7.5
Sum bit 5.17
Summary of menu
Suppression
indication
Sweep
inputs
level sweep
LF sweep
operating modes
RF sweep
trigger
Synchronization (IEC/IEEE bus)
Syntax elements (IEC/IEEE bus)
Syntax ciements (IEC/IEEE DUS)

# Т

Terminator Test points	
Test setup	
Broadband noise	10.3
Settling time	10.2
SSB phase noise	10.3
Standard	10.2
Test Setup	
Output Reflection Coefficient	10.3
Testing	
Amplitude modulation	
Display	10.5
Frequency	
Frequency modulation	10.20

Internal modulation generator	
keyboard	
Level	
Overvoltage protection	
Phase modulation	
Pulse modulation	
Spectral purity	
Text parameter	
Transmission parameters (RS-232-C)	5.4, 5.29
Transmission rate (RS-232-C)	
Trigger	
active edge	4.15, 4.19, 6.42
Gate signal	
pulse modulation	
, sweep	
TRIGGER Input	
Truth values.	

# U

Ucor (level correction) Universal commands	
Unlock calibration	4.31
Unpacking	1.1
User correction (Ucor) User Request	
User Request bit	

# V

Value	
change	3.3
inputs	3.3
Voltage	
external modulation signal	
LF output	

# W

White space 5.1	12
-----------------	----

#### **Safety Instructions**

This unit has been designed and tested in accordance with the EC Certificate of Conformity and has left the manufacturer's plant in a condition fully complying with safety standards.

To maintain this condition and to ensure safe operation, the user must observe all instructions and warnings given in this operating manual.

Safety-related symbols used on equipment and documentation from R&S:



 The unit may be used only in the operating conditions and positions specified by the manufacturer. Unless otherwise agreed, the following applies to R&S products:

IP degree of protection 2X, Pollution severity 2, overvoltage category 2, altitude max. 2000 m.

The unit may be operated only from supply networks fused with max. 16 A.

For measurements in circuits with voltages V<sub>rms</sub> > 30 V, suitable measures should be taken to avoid any hazards.

(using, for example, appropriate measuring equipment, fusing, current limiting, electrical separation, insulation).

- 3. If the unit is to be permanently wired, the PE terminal of the unit must first be connected to the PE conductor on site before any other connections are made. Installation and cabling of the unit to be performed only by qualified technical personnel.
- 4. For permanently installed units without built-in fuses, circuit breakers or similar protective devices, the supply circuit must be fused such as to provide suitable protection for the users and equipment.
- Prior to switching on the unit, it must be ensured that the nominal voltage set on the unit matches the nominal voltage of the AC supply network.
   If a different voltage is to be set, the power fuse of the unit may have to be changed accordingly.
- 6. Units of protection class I with disconnectible AC supply cable and appliance connector may be operated only from a power socket with earthing contact and with the PE conductor connected.

7. It is not permissible to interrupt the PE conductor intentionally, neither in the incoming cable nor on the unit itself as this may cause the unit to become electrically hazardous.

Any extension lines or multiple socket outlets used must be checked for compliance with relevant safety standards at regular intervals.

8. If the unit has no power switch for disconnection from the AC supply, the plug of the connecting cable is regarded as the disconnecting device. In such cases it must be ensured that the power plug is easily reachable and accessible at all times (length of connecting cable approx. 2 m). Functional or electronic switches are not suitable for providing disconnection from the AC supply.

If units without power switches are integrated in racks or systems, a disconnecting device must be provided at system level.

9. Applicable local or national safety regulations and rules for the prevention of accidents must be observed in all work performed.

Prior to performing any work on the unit or opening the unit, the latter must be disconnected from the supply network.

Any adjustments, replacements of parts, maintenance or repair may be carried out only by authorized R&S technical personnel.

Only original parts may be used for replacing parts relevant to safety (eg power switches, power transformers, fuses). A safety test must be performed after each replacement of parts relevant to safety.

(visual inspection, PE conductor test, insulationresistance, leakage-current measurement, functional test).

continued overleaf

- Ensure that the connections with information technology equipment comply with IEC950 / EN60950.
- 11. Lithium batteries must not be exposed to high temperatures or fire.

Keep batteries away from children.

If the battery is replaced improperly, there is danger of explosion. Only replace the battery by R&S type (see spare part list).

Lithium batteries are suitable for environmentally-friendly disposal or specialized recycling. Dispose them into appropriate containers, only. Do not short-circuit the battery.

- 12. Equipment returned or sent in for repair must be packed in the original packing or in packing with electrostatic and mechanical protection.
- Electrostatics via the connectors may damage the equipment. For the safe handling and operation of the equipment, appropriate measures against electrostatics should be implemented.
- 14. Any additional safety instructions given in this manual are also to be observed.



# CE

Certificate No.: 99059

This is to certify that:

Equipment typeStock No.DesignationSML011090.3000.11Signal Generator

complies with the provisions of the Directive of the Council of the European Union on the approximation of the laws of the Member States

- relating to electrical equipment for use within defined voltage limits (73/23/EEC revised by 93/68/EEC)
- relating to electromagnetic compatibility (89/336/EEC revised by 91/263/EEC, 92/31/EEC, 93/68/EEC)

Conformity is proven by compliance with the following standards:

EN61010-1 : 1993 + A2 : 1995 EN50081-1 : 1992 EN50082-2 : 1995

Affixing the EC conformity mark as from 1999

#### ROHDE & SCHWARZ GmbH & Co. KG Mühldorfstr. 15, D-81671 München

Munich, 1999-12-14

Central Quality Management FS-QZ / Becker

# **1** Putting into Operation

This chapter contains all information about putting into operation (unpacking, connection to AC supply, switching on and off), functional testing and installation of the instrument, preset settings and views of the front and rear panel showing the controls and connectors needed for operation.

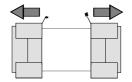
## **General Instructions**

Before putting the SML into operation, please make sure that

- the covers of the casing are put on and screwed,
- the ventilation openings are free,
- no signal voltage levels exceeding the permissible limits are applied at the inputs,
- the outputs of the instrument are not overloaded or connected incorrectly.

If these points are not observed, the instrument might be damaged.

#### **Unpacking the Instrument**



remove protective cabs

- Take the instrument out of the shipping box and check whether the items listed in the packing list and in the lists of accessories are all included.
- Remove the two protective caps from the front and rear of the instrument and carefully check the instrument for damage.

Should the instrument be damaged, immediately notify the forwarder who shipped the instrument to you and keep the box and packing material.

For further transport or shipment of the instrument the original packing should also be used. It is recommended to keep at least the two protective caps for front and rear side in order to prevent damage to the controls and connectors.

#### Setting up the Instrument

For applications in the laboratory or on a work bench, it is recommended that the support feet on the bottom of the instrument be extended. For the LCD display, this provides the optimum viewing angle which typically ranges from perpendicular to the display front to approximately 30° below.



#### Warning

The feet must be fully folded in or out. Only in this way can the stability of SML be guaranteed and reliable operation be ensured. With the feet out, the weight of other units put onto SML must not exceed 30 kg. The units must be secured against slipping (eg by locking the feet of the unit at the top side of the enclosure).

When shifting the unit with the feet out, the feet might collapse and fold in. To avoid injuries, the unit must therefore not be shifted with the feet out.

## Supply Voltage

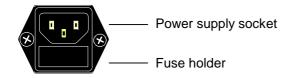
The SML can be operated at a.c. systems from 100 to 120 V and 200 to 240 V at system frequencies from 50 to 60 Hz. The power supply socket is situated at the rear of the instrument. The instrument automatically sets itself to the voltage applied within the permissible voltage ranges. It is not necessary to set the instrument to a certain supply voltage.

## How to Ensure EMC

In order to avoid electromagnetic interference, the instrument may only be operated when it is closed and with all shielding covers fitted. Only appropriate shielded signal and control cables may be used.

## **Power Fuses**

The SML is protected against short circuits by means of two fuses according to nameplate of the power supply. The fuses are situated in the draw-out fuse holder which is inserted close to the power supply socket (see below).



Power supply socket at the rear of the instrument

## Switching On/Off the Instrument



On/Off switch at the front of the instrument

### **Initial Status**

Upon switching on, the instrument automatically assumes the status which was set when it was switched off.

If the instrument need not to be operated from the initial status any further, a defined default status should be established by pressing the [PRESET] key prior to further settings.

# Frequency accuracy after switching on when the oven-controlled reference oscillator is fitted (option SML-B1)

The reference oscillator needs some minutes of warm-up time to reach its nominal frequency. During this period of time, the output frequency does not yet reach its final value either. In the status line in the header field of the display the message "OVEN COLD" is displayed for this time.

## **RAM With Battery Back-Up**

The SML has a static read-write memory (CMOS-RAM) with battery back-up, in which 50 different complete settings of the instrument can be stored (cf. Chapter 3, section "Storing and Calling of Instrument Settings"). In addition, all data and/or lists the user enters himself, such as for user correction of the level, are stored in the RAM. Further, all data of the calibrations running within the instrument in the SML are stored in the RAM (cf. Chapter 4, section "Calibration"). A lithium battery with a service life of approx. 5 years serves to supply the RAM with power. When the battery is discharged, the data stored will be lost. Exchanging the battery is described in the Service Manual.

## **Preset Setting**

A defined setting status is achieved by pressing the [PRESET] key.

#### **Preset Status:** 100 MHz RF frequency **RF** level -10 dBm Reference frequency internal, adjustment off Offsets 0 Modulations switched off switched off. level attenuator mode: Auto Transient-free level setting Internal level control level Alc: On User correction level Ucor: Off LF output switched off Sweep switched off Suppression of indications system security: unaltered Protection of calibration data protection lock: unaltered Settings stored unaltered Data, lists etc. stored unaltered **IEC-bus address** unaltered

All parameters and circuit states, even those of operating modes which are not activated, are preset by means of Preset. The presettings going beyond the above list can be seen from the menu representations as of Chapter 4 which each indicate the Preset setting status.

## **Functional Test**

On switching on the instrument and permanently during operation, the SML carries out a self test. The ROM contents as well as the battery of the non-volatile RAM are checked. The most important instrument functions are automatically monitored during operation.

If an error is detected, the message "Err" is displayed in the status line. For further identification of the error, press the [ERROR] key. Thereupon a description of the error is displayed (cf. Chapter 9, section "Error Messages"). Return to the menu exited by pressing the [BACK] key.

If required, internal test points can be polled by the user and the results be read out and displayed, cf. Service Manual.

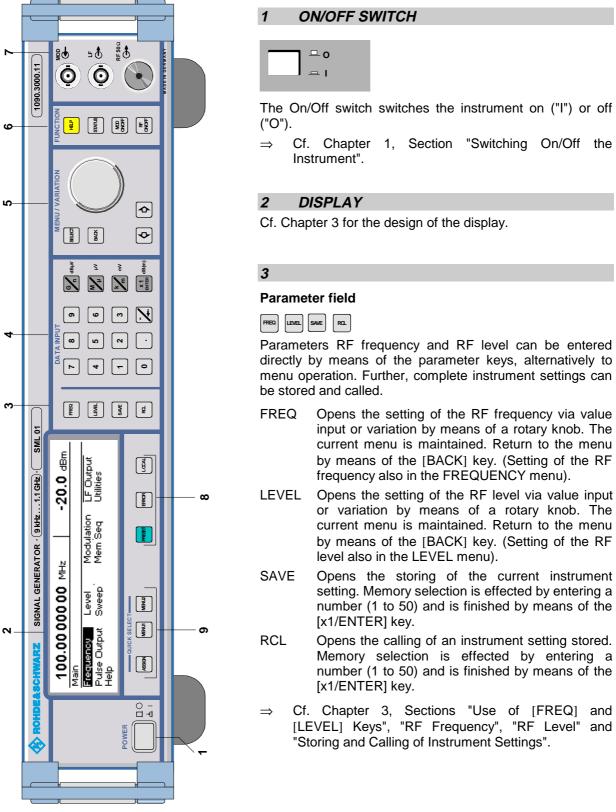
## Mounting into a 19" Rack

*Caution:* Ensure free air inlet at the perforation of the side walls and air outlet at the rear of the instrument in rack mounting.

The SML can be mounted into a 19" rack by means of rack adapter ZZA-94 (stock no. 396.4905.00). The mounting instructions are attached to the adapter.

## **Explanation of Front and Rear Panel**

#### **Elements of the Front Panel**



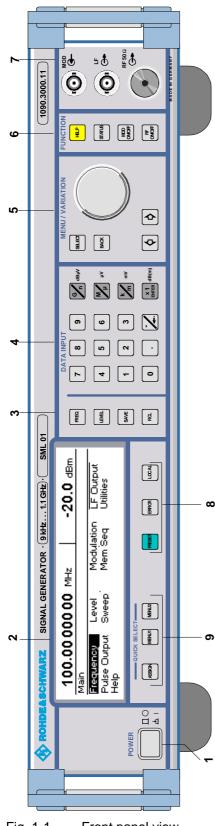


Fig. 1-1 Front panel view

4	4 DATA INPUT				
Nun	Numeric input field				
7	8	9	G dBµV		
4	5	6	Μμ μν		
1	2	3	k mv		
0	•	7	x 1 ENTER dB(m)		

•

X1

Enter

Numeric values, decimal point and minus sign can be entered by means of the digital keys.

0 to 9 Enters the digit.

Enters the decimal point.

**-**/← Enters the minus sign. Deletes the last input (digit, sign or decimal point) - key [BACKSPACE].

#### Unit keys with enter function



The unit keys terminate the input of values and specify the multiplication factor for the respective basic unit.

The basic units are displayed next to the input field while numbers are entered. In the case of level settings, the unit keys specify the unit.

G/n	dBμV	Selects giga/nano, with RF level dBµV, with LF level dBu.
Μ/μ	μV	Selects mega/micro, with level $\mu$ V.
k/m	MV	Selects kilo/milli, with level mV.

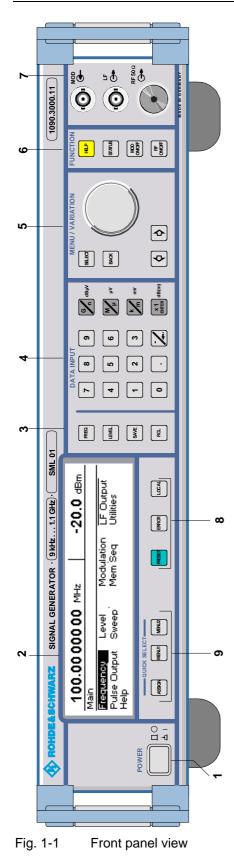
dB(m) Terminates entries in the basic unit and value inputs without unit.

Selects with level dBm.

Selects with level offset and level step width dB.

In order to change to another level unit, simply press the unit key desired. Parameter LEVEL must be activated, e.g. by pressing the [LEVEL] key.

Cf. Chapter 3, Section "Change Unit of Level".  $\Rightarrow$ 



#### 5 MENU/VARIATION

SELECT BACK 🗘 🗘

#### Menu keys

The menu keys access the menus and settings within the menus.

- SELECT Acknowledges the choice marked by the menu cursor.
- BACK Returns the menu cursor to the next higher menu level.
- Moves the digit cursor to the left by one position in the marked value indication.

Moves the menu cursor to the left by one position in a 1-out-of-n selection.

Moves the digit cursor to the right by one position in the marked value indication.

Moves the menu cursor to the right by one position in a 1-out-of-n selection.



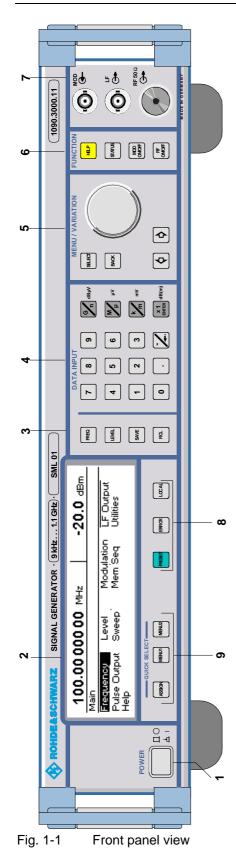
 $\Rightarrow$ 

#### Rotary knob

The rotary knob moves the menu cursor over the positions of a menu level to choose from, or varies the value of a parameter. The variation is either effected in steps of one or in a step width that can be specified at will.

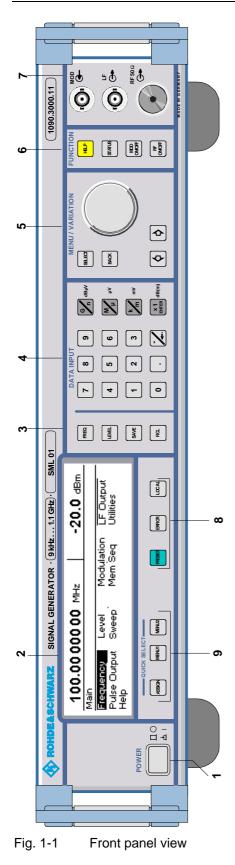
Furthermore, by pressing the rotary knob when the cursor marks a menu position, the lower menu level or the setting menu is displayed (cf. function of [SELECT] key).

⇒ Cf. Chapter 2, Section "Sample Setting for First Users" and Chapter 3, Section "Basic Operating Steps".



6 FUNCT	ION
	•
HELP*	Indicates context-sensitive auxiliary text.
STATUS*	Indicates the instrument status.
MOD ON/OFF	Switches on/off the modulation selected in Utilities - ModKey.
RF ON/OFF	Switches on/off the RF signal.
and Chap	er 4, Sections "The Help System", "Status", ter 3, Section "Use of [MOD ON/OFF] and FF] keys".
* Exit the menus us	ing the [BACK] key.]
7	
	RF 50Ω G →
MOD	Input of external modulation signal alternately for AM, FM and $\phi$ M. Output LF signal of the internal LF
LF	generator.
RF 50 Ω	Output RF signal.
⇒ Cf. Chapte key".	er 4, Sections "LF Output" and "[RF ON/OFF]
8	
HESE ERROR LOO	u
PRESET	Establishes a defined instrument status.
ERROR*	Indicates error and caution messages.
LOCAL	Switches the instrument from the REMOTE mode (remote control) to the LOCAL mode (manual control).
	er 1, Section "Preset Settings", Chapter 9, ssages" and Chapter 6, "Remote Control".

\* Exit the menus using the [BACK] key.



#### 9 QUICK SELECT



The menu-quick-selection keys permit fast access to two menus selected.

- ASSIGN Stores the current menu as menu1 when the MENU1 key is pressed afterwards or as menu2 when the MENU2 key is pressed afterwards.
- MENU1 Activates menu1 stored.
- MENU2 Activates menu2 stored.
- $\Rightarrow$  Cf. Chapter 3, Section "Quick Selection of Menu (QUICK SELECT)".

#### **Elements of the Rear Panel**

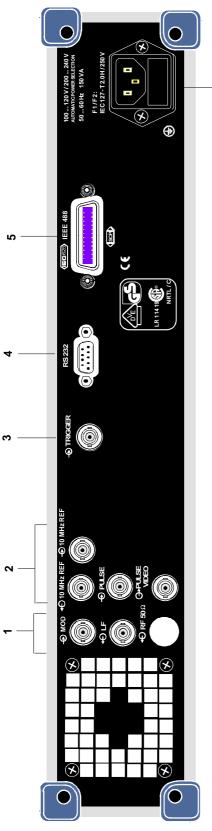
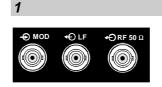


Fig. 1-2 Rear panel view



- MOD Relocation of MOD input for external modulation signals. Only with option SML-B19.
- LF Relocation of LF output for signals of internal LF generator. Only with option SML-B19.
- RF 50  $\Omega$  Relocation of input for RF signals. Only with option SML-B19.



10 MHz

2

- REF Output of the internal 10-MHz-reference signal with reference internal. Input for external reference frequency 10 MHz with reference external.
- PULSE Input for triggering the pulse generator or for direct control of the pulse modulation. Only with option SML-B3.

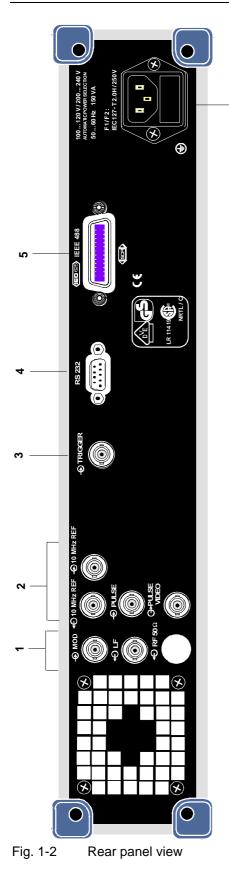
PULSE/

- VIDEO Output of pulse generator or video output (only with option SML-B3).
- $\Rightarrow$  Cf. Chapter 4, Section "Pulse Generator".

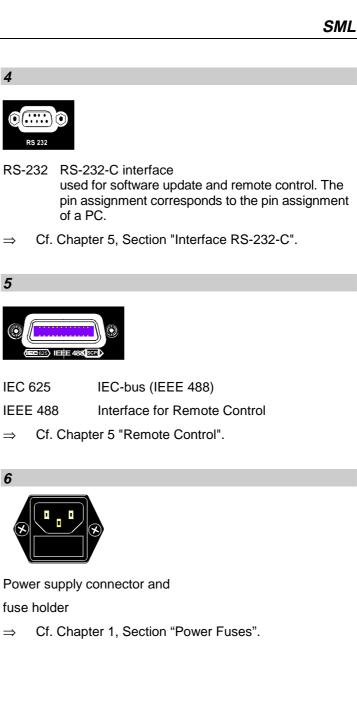


TRIGGER Input to trigger the sweep.

⇒ Cf. Chapter 4, Sections "Sweep Inputs".



ശ



## 2 Short Tutorial

The present chapter contains a short tutorial with sample settings allowing the users to operate immediately the instrument.

## Sample Setting for First Users

#### Setting frequency and level of the RF output signal

First frequency and level of the RF output signal are set via keys [FREQ] and [LEVEL] in the DATA INPUT field:

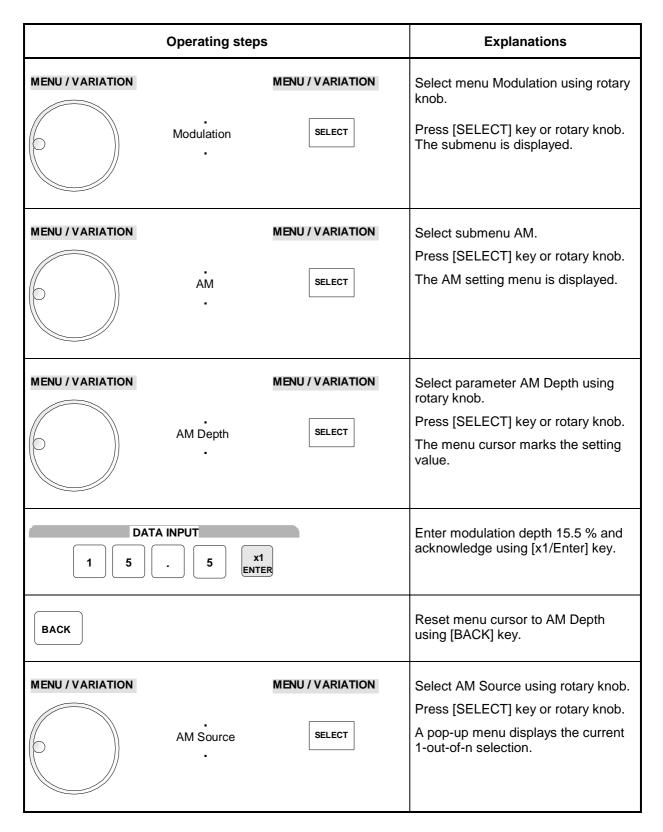
- Frequency 500 MHz
- Level 10 dBm

Operating steps	Explanations
MENU / VARIATION	Reset the instrument to the defined state.
DATA INPUT FREQ 5 0 0 M [dBµV]	Set the frequency to 500 MHz. The menu cursor marks the permanent frequency indication.
DATA INPUT	Set the level to 10 dBm. The menu cursor marks the permanent level indication.
ВАСК	Reset the menu cursor to the menu field.

#### AM modulation of the output signal

The output signal is to be amplitude-modulated next.

- AM modulation depth 15.5 %
- AM signal 3-kHz sine



Operating steps		Explanations	
MENU / VARIATION	LFGen	IENU / VARIATION	Select LF generator as modulation source using rotary knob. The selection mark marks LFGen. Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. The cursor is set back to AM Source.
MENU / VARIATION	LFGen Freq	IENU / VARIATION	Select parameter LFGen Freq using rotary knob. Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. The menu cursor marks the current frequency selection.
DAT	TA INPUT	mV	Set the frequency of the LF generator to 3 kHz. The AM modulation setting is completed. The indications on the display are represented in Fig. 2-1.

100.0000000 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Modulation/AM	Am
AM Depth AM Source Ext Coupling	15.5 % LFGen AC
LFGen Freq Back 🚽	3.0000 kHz

Fig. 2-1 Display for AM setting

#### Setting the step width

Subsequently to the above setting, 1 GHz as new RF frequency and 12 kHz as the step width for the RF frequency variation are set in the following.

	Operating steps	Explanations
ВАСК	ВАСК	Reset the menu cursor to the main menu in 3 steps.
MENU / VARIATION	MENU / VARIATION Frequency SELECT	Select menu Frequency using rotary knob. Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. The frequency setting menu is displayed.
MENU / VARIATION	MENU / VARIATION	Select parameter Frequency.
	Frequency SELECT	Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. The menu cursor marks the setting value.
DAT	A INPUT	Enter frequency 1 GHz.
	1 G [dBμV]	Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. The menu cursor is set back to Frequency.
MENU / VARIATION	MENU / VARIATION	Select parameter Knob Step User using rotary knob.
	Knob Step User SELECT	Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob.
DAT	A INPUT	Enter step width 12 kHz.
SELECT		Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. The menu cursor is set back to Knob Step User.

Operating steps			Explanations
MENU / VARIATION	Knob Step	MENU / VARIATION	Select parameter Knob Step using rotary knob. Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. A pop-up menu displays the available settings.
MENU / VARIATION	User	MENU / VARIATION	Select User (user-defined step width) using rotary knob. This results in step width 12 kHz being used in the case of variation using the rotary knob. Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. The menu cursor is set back to Knob Step.

1.000 000 000 0 GHz		<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Frequency		
Frequency Offset Knob Step User	1	.0000000000 GHz 0.0 Hz 12.0000 kHz
Knob Step Exclude from Recall Back ↓		User Off

Fig. 2-2 Display for pattern setting

# 3 Manual Operation

This chapter shows the design of the display and describes the manual control of the signal generator, for example calling up of menus, selection and editing of parameters, use of the list editor and the SAVE/RECALL function. This chapter also contains an overview of menus showing the functions available for the instruments and its options.

It is useful to read the sample settings for first users in Chapter 2, "Short Tutorial".

## **Design of the Display**

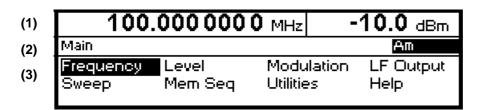


Fig. 3-1 Design of the display

(1) Header field The header field of the display indicates frequency and level of the RF output signal. In the RF-sweep operating mode, the start and stop frequencies are displayed in two lines one above the other. The start and stop levels are indicated in the LEVEL-sweep operating mode correspondingly.

- (2) Status line The status line indicates at the left the menu path of the current menu and at the right the operating mode and operating state of the instrument. Error messages and notes for caution are also displayed in the status line.
- (3) Menu fields The indication fields below the status line are reserved for the menu representations. The image contents of these fields change as a function of the menu selected.

The lowest menu level shows the setting menu with the current settings of the selected menu. Settings are made in select or input windows which open when the current setting is activated.

- Menu cursor The menu cursor shows the user at which position in the menu he is. The position of the menu cursor is evident from the inverse notation of the term (white characters on a black background).
- Digit cursor As a bright field, the digit cursor marks the position which can be varied by means of the rotary knob in a value indication.

To operate the instrument, menus are called in the display. All setting possibilities and the current setting status are evident from the menus. All settings can be made by accessing the menus. RF frequency and RF level can also be set without menu operation using keys [FREQ] and [LEVEL]. RF signal and modulation can also be switched on/off without menu operation using keys [RF ON/OFF] and/or [MOD ON/OFF].

#### Calling the menus

Accessing the menus is effected using rotary knob [VARIATION], [SELECT] key and [BACK] key.

Rotary knob [VARIATION] moves the menu cursor over the positions of a menu level to be selected. If a scrollbar is visible at the right-hand margin of a menu, the menu is larger than the screen window. If the menu cursor is moved to the margin of the screen window, the covered lines become visible.

> If the rotary knob is pressed after a position has been selected, the lower menu level or the respective settings are called. The rotary knob hence has the same function as the [SELECT] key.

> If the rotary knob is pressed while [BACK] is selected, the menu cursor wraps back to the menu last called.

**[SELECT] key** The [SELECT] key acknowledges the selection marked by means of the menu cursor. Depending on the position, the next lower menu level or the the respective setting is called.

[BACK] key The [BACK] key

- returns the menu cursor to the next higher menu level; the menu cursor is shifted to the left into the preceding column of the menu structure,
- resets the menu cursor from frequency or level value indication in the header field into the menu field to the menu called last,
- closes the display pages called using keys [STATUS], [HELP] and [ERROR] again.

Settings are accessed in the setting menus ending with the right-hand display margin.

100.000 000 0	MHz -10.0 dBm
Modulation/AM	Am
AM Depth  AM Source Ext Coupling	155 % LFGen AC
LFGen Freq Back ₊J	3.0000 kHz 🏮

Fig. 3-2 Modulation - AM Menu

#### **Selection and Change of Parameters**

Select parameter		et the menu cursor to the name of the parameter desired using the rotary nob, e.g. to AM Depth in the AM menu, cf. Fig. 3-2.				
Change setting	Select pa	irameter.				
value	The mer column c	[SELECT] key or rotary knob. nenu cursor changes from the parameter selected in the left-hand n of the setting menu to the setting value on the right, e.g. from AN to 15%, cf. Fig. 3-2.				
Via value inputs		e first digit of the new value or minus sign. value is deleted, the entry is indicated in the marked field.				
	Enter fur	her digits.				
	Terminate the input using a unit key or, in the case of inputs in the base or in the case of inputs without unit, using the [1x/Enter] key.					
	Press [B. rotary kn	ACK] key or mark selection Back using rotary knob and then press ob.				
	The menu cursor wraps back to the appropriate parameter.					
Using rotary knob	➤ Set the digit cursor (bright field) to the position of the setting value to varied using keys [⇔] [⇔].					
	Turn rotary knob. The value is varied in steps of 1.					
	Note:	RF frequency and RF level can also be varied in a step width which can be defined arbitrarily, using the rotary knob. In the respective setting menu (Frequency or Level), the step width is entered as Knob Step User and the Knob Step set from Decimal to User. To point to the fact that the step width has been				

converted to the value programmed, the bright field as a symbol of the digit cursor disappears in the respective value indication.

**1-out-of-n selection** > Select parameter.

- Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. A pop-up menu displays a selection of settings.
- Set the menu cursor to the position desired within the 1-out-of-n selection using the rotary knob or cursor keys [⇐] [⇒].
- Press [SELECT] key or rotary knob. The setting is made.
   The pop-up menu is closed and the current setting is indicated at the right margin of the display.
- Press [BACK] key or mark selection Back using rotary knob and then press rotary knob.

The menu cursor wraps back to the next higher menu level.

#### Quick Selection of Menu (QUICK SELECT)

The keys of the QUICK SELECT control field are used to call selected menus quickly by one keystroke.

- **Store menus** > Establish the desired operating status of the current menu.
  - Press [ASSIGN] key.
  - Press [MENU1] or [MENU2] key. The current menu is stored as menu1 or menu2. That is to say, 2 menus can be stored in total.
- Call menus > Press [MENU1] or [MENU2] key. Menu1 or menu2 stored is displayed. Exactly the operating status which was current at the point of time of storing is reconstructed.

## Use of [FREQ] and [LEVEL] Keys

RF frequency and RF level can be set without menu operation as well using direct keys [FREQ] and [LEVEL].

#### [FREQ] / [LEVEL] keys ➤ Press [FREQ] or [LEVEL] key.

The frequency or the level indication in the header field of the display is marked. The current menu at the display is maintained.

- > Alter the value via a value input or the rotary knob.
- Press [BACK] key or rotary knob. The menu cursor wraps to the position marked last in the menu.

## Use of [RF ON/OFF] and [MOD ON/OFF]

RF signal and modulation can be switched on/off without menu operation as well using keys [RF ON/OFF] or [MOD ON/OFF] (cf. Sections "[RF ON/OFF] Key" and "[MOD ON/OFF] Key").

- [RF ON/OFF] key
   > Press [RF ON/OFF] key.

   The RF output signal is switched on/off.

   IEC/IEEE-bus short command:
   :OUTP:STAT ON

A direct IEC-bus command is not available. The modulations have to be switched on and off in the respective modulation submenus.

### **Changing Unit of Level**

For the level, the unit of the value set can be changed without a new value input.

Change level unit	Activate Level parameter.
	- Press [LEVEL] key or
	<ul> <li>set menu cursor in the level menu to the setting value of the Amplitude parameter.</li> </ul>
	Press the unit key with with the desired level unit.

The level is indicated in the desired unit.

#### **Correction of Input**

Digits can be corrected by one of the following keys before the input is confirmed by the [Enter] key:

- Key [-/←] The backspace key deletes the value entered digit by digit. When the last digit is deleted, the previous value is displayed. [BACK] key Pressing the [BACK] key deletes the entire entry and results in the previous value being indicated again. For a subsequent new input in the setting menu, the menu cursor is to be set to the setting value again using the [SELECT] key. For a subsequent new input via the [FREQ] or [LEVEL] keys, the respective key has to be pressed again. [FREQ]/[LEVEL] keys In the case of a frequency or level input by means of the [FREQ] or [LEVEL]
- keys, pressing the [FREQ] and/or [LEVEL] key again deletes the entire input.

# **List Editor**

The SML offers the facility of generating lists for user-defined level correction (Ucor). The lists consist of elements (pairs of values) which are defined by an index and at least one parameter per index. Each list is assigned a separate name and selected by means of this name. Access to the lists is made in the associated menus. How to generate and edit lists is explained in detail in this section by the example of the user defined level correction Ucor (Level - UCor menu, see Fig. 3-3).

Menu selection: Level - UCor

100.0000000 MHz	-10.0 dBm
Level/UCor	Am
State Select List Delete List	Off UCor0
Edit List Back <b>₄</b> I	Insert

Fig. 3-3 Level - UCor menu

The settings for State are not relevant for the general description of the list editor. They are described in greater detail in chapter 4 in section "User Correction Ucor".

The Select List, Delete List and Edit List lines are always displayed. They are intended for the selection and deletion of lists and for the calling of editing functions.

Select List		Opens a window in which a list out of 10 lists can be selected. In this line, the currently active list is displayed (see section "Select List").			
Delete List		Opens a window from which a list can be selected whose contents are to be deleted (see section "Delete List").			
Edit List	menu with t	Selection of editing functions for list editing. When this item is selected, a pop-up menu with the following editing functions opens (see section "Edit List"):			
	Insert	Insertion of elements into a list			
	Fill Filling of a list with elements				
	Edit/View Editing of individual elements of a list				
	Delete	Deletion of elements of a list			

#### Select List

- > Mark the desired list using the rotary knob (see Fig. 3-4).
- > Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob.

The selected list is included in the instrument setup. The selection window is closed. The selected list is displayed under Select List.

Selection: Select List

100.	0000000	) MHz	-1	<b>0.0</b> dBm
Level/UCor/Sel	ect List			
UCor0 0100	UCor1 0000	UCor	2 0000	UCor3 0000
UCor4 0000	UCor5 0000	UCor	6 0000	UCor7 0000
UCor8 0000	UCor9 0000			

Fig. 3-4 Select List window

UCor0 The currently selected list, in this case Ucor0, is marked in the selection window.

**0100** The length of the list, in this case 100 elements, is indicated in the column right of the list designation.

#### **Delete List**

- > Mark the desired list using the rotary knob (see Fig. 3-5).
- Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob.
   The following query will appear:
   "Are you sure? Press SELECT to confirm BACK to cancel".
- Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob. The contents of the list will be deleted. If the query is answered by pressing the [BACK] key, the contents of the list will be retained. The selection window is automatically closed upon answering the query.

Selection: Delete List

100.	0000000	<sup>I</sup> MHz	-1	<b>0.0</b> dBm
Level/UCor/Del	ete List			
UCor0 0000	UCor1 0000	UCor	2 0000	UCor3 0000
	UCor5 0000	UCor	6 0000	UCor7 0000
UCor8 0000	UCor9 0000	Back	له:	

Fig. 3-5 Delete List window

## Edit List

When Edit List is selected, a pop-up menu with the editing functions opens.

#### Insert editing function (see Fig. 3-6)

The Insert function inserts a desired number of elements with constant or linearly increasing/decreasing values ahead of the element with the indicated start index. All elements already existing from the start index are shifted so that they come at the end of the range of elements to be inserted.

Elements are inserted in a list according to the following procedure:

When Insert has been selected, the menu cursor is on the Insert At menu item.

- Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob. The menu cursor is on the value for At.
- Vary the index value by means of the rotary knob or enter an index value using the numerical keys and the [ENTER] key.
- Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob. The menu cursor is on the value for Range.
- Vary the Range value by means of the rotary knob or enter a value using the numerical keys and the [ENTER] key.
- Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob. The menu cursor is on the value for Start Frequency.
- Vary the start value for the frequency by means of the rotary knob or enter a value using the numerical keys and the [ENTER] key.
- Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob. The menu cursor is on the value for Increment Frequency.
- Vary the value of the increment by means of the rotary knob or enter a value using the numerical keys and the [ENTER] key.
- Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob. The menu cursor is on the value for Power.
- Vary the start value for the power by means of the rotary knob or enter a value using the numerical keys and the [ENTER] key.
- Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob. The menu cursor is on the value for Increment Power.
- Vary the value of the increment by means of the rotary knob or enter a value using the numerical keys and the [ENTER] key.
- The cursor is on Execute. Press the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob to execute the insertion. The menu cursor goes back to Edit List.

Upon pressing the [BACK] key, the editing window is exited without any change being made. The menu cursor goes back to Edit List.

#### Selection: Insert

100.000 000 0	) MHz -10.0 dBm
Level/UCor/Insert	
Insert At 🛛 🕨	0001
Range	0001
Start Frequency	100.0000000 MHz
Increment Frequency	0.1 Hz
Power	0.0 dB
Increment Power	0.0 dB
Execute	Ŧ
Back 🚽	

Fig. 3-6 Edit function Insert

Insert At	Input of start index.
Range	Number of elements to be inserted.
Start Frequency	Input of start value for the frequency.
Increment Frequency	Input of increment between two successive frequency values. If 0 is entered as an increment, identical values will be inserted.
Power	Input of start value for the power.
Increment Power	Input of increment between two successive power values. If 0 is entered as an increment, identical values will be inserted.
Execute	Starts the insertion. After the execution of the function, the menu cursor goes back to Edit List.

SML

#### Fill editing function (see Fig. 3-7)

The Fill function overwrites a parameter with constant or linearly increasing/decreasing values within a defined range. If the [BACK] key is pressed, the editing window will be exited without any change being made.

If the fill range extends beyond the end of the list, the list is automatically extended.

Filling of a list is done in the same way as the insertion of elements in a list, see "Insert editing function".

Selection:	Fill		
1	00.00000	<b>00</b> MHz	-10.0 dBm
Level/UCo	or/Fill		
Fill At			D001
Range			0001
Paramete	er <u>.</u>		Frequency
Start Fre	equency	10	0.0000000 MHz
Increme	ent Frequency		0.0 Hz
Execute	2		
Back 🚽			Ŧ

Fig. 3-7 Fill editing function

Fill At	Input of start index.
Range	Number of elements to be included.
Parameter	Selection of parameters (frequency, power) to be filled. This menu option is not offered if a list contains only elements with one parameter.
Start Frequency	Input of start value for the selected parameter. This option is offered only if Frequency is selected as a parameter.
Increment Frequency	Input of increment between two successive values. If 0 is entered as an increment, the list will be filled with identical values. This option is offered only if Frequency is selected as a parameter.
Power	Input of start value for the selected parameter. This option is offered only if Power is selected as a parameter.
Increment Power	Input of increment between two successive values. If 0 is entered as an increment, the list will be filled with identical values. This option is offered only if Power is selected as a parameter.
Execute	Starts the filling procedure. After the execution of the function, the menu cursor goes back to Edit List.

#### Edit/View editing function (see Fig. 3-8)

The Edit/View function allows viewing of a complete list or editing individual values of a list.

If the cursor is on a value in the left column of the list, the Edit/View mode can be exited by pressing the [BACK] key. The menu cursor goes back to Edit List.

There is no storage function for the list. This means that any modification of the list will be transferred to the internal data set and will be effective on exiting the Edit/View function.

Selection: Edit

100.000 000 0 MHz			-10.0 dBm			
Level/U	Cor/Edit		RF Of			
0001	1.0000000000 GHz	0	.0 dB		UCor	1
0002	1.0000000010 GHz	0	.0 dB	-	Free	150
0003	1.0000000020 GHz	0	.0 dB		Len	010

Fig. 3-8 Edit editing function

UCor Indication of list number

Free Available space. Free 150, for example, means that there is free space for a total of 150 pairs of values (elements) in the list memory.

Len Occupied space. Len 010, for example, means that the current list occupies 10 elements in the list memory.

Selection of index > Select an index by means of the rotary knob or enter an index value by means of the numerical keys.

- Editing of parameters > Select the parameter (frequency, power) to be edited by means of the [SELECT] key or the rotary knob.
  - > Vary the numerical value by means of the rotary knob or enter a numerical value using the numerical keys and the [ENTER] key.
  - Upon pressing the [BACK] key, the menu cursor goes back to the column left of the current column or to the Edit List menu.

#### Delete editing function (see Fig. 3-9)

The Delete function deletes the elements of the indicated range. After a delete no gap is left in the list but the remaining elements move up. If the indicated range extends beyond the end of the list, the elements until the end of the list are deleted.

The inputs for deleting elements from a list are the same as for inserting elements into a list, see section "Insert editing function".

Upon pressing the [BACK] key, the editing window will be exited without any change being made. The menu cursor goes back to Edit List.

Selection: Delete

11.000 000 000 0 GHz	<b>-20.0</b> dBm
List/Delete	
Delete At	0001
Range Execute	0100
Back 🗸	

Fig. 3-9 Delete editing function

Delete At Input of first element to be deleted in a list

- Range Number of elements to be deleted
- **Execute** Starts the deletion. After the execution of the function, the menu cursor goes back to Edit List.

# Storing/Calling of Instrument Settings (SAVE / RECALL)

50 complete instrument settings can be stored in memory locations 1 to 50.

Operating Steps		Explanations
DATA INPUT	dB(m)	Store current instrument setting in memory location 12.
DATA INPUT	dB(m)	Call instrument setting of memory location 12.

The digital display during a save or recall entry is faded in a window.

Memory location 0 has a special function. Here the instrument setting which was current prior to the last memory recall and prior to a preset setting is automatically stored. This permits the resetting of instrument settings which have inadvertently been deleted using Recall 0.

If an instrument setting is stored in which a sweep was switched on, the sweep is started using the recall.

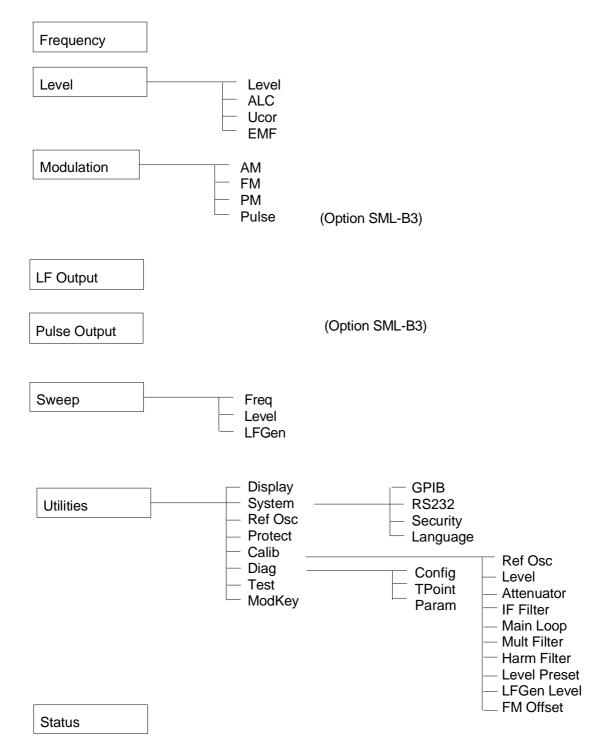
The parameter Exclude From Recall in the Frequency and Level-Level menus determines whether the saved RF frequency and RF level are loaded when an instrument setting is loaded, or whether the current settings are maintained.

Store IEC-bus command: "\*SAV 12"

Call IEC-bus command: "\*RCL 12"

**Note:** The contents of lists, as they are used for user correction (Ucor), is not saved in the SAVE memory. It is stored under the respective list name and can be called. If instrument settings are called which go back to list data such as level setting using Ucor, the current list contents is used. If this has been altered, it is not identical to the list contents at the point of storing any more.

# Menu Summary



# 4 Instrument Functions

This chapter describes the functions of the instrument and its options which can be activated manually via menus or by remote control (frequency and level settings, analog modulations, sweep, and general functions not directly related to signal generation).

## **RF Frequency**

The RF frequency can be set directly using the [FREQ] key or via the Frequency menu. In the Frequency menu, the frequency of the RF output signal is entered and indicated under Frequency.

In frequency settings made with the [FREQ] key, an arithmetic offset is taken into account. Such settings are indicated in the header line of the display. This makes it possible to enter the desired output frequency of subsequent units, if any (eg mixers). The offset can also be entered in the Frequency menu (see next section: "Frequency Offset").

Note:	Further settings:	Frequency sweep	Sweep menu
		LF frequency	Modulation menu
			LFOutput menu
		Int./ext. reference frequency	Utilities - Ref Osc menu

Menu selection: Frequency

100.000000	0 MHz	-10.0 dBm
Frequency		Am
<b>Frequency</b> Offset Knob Step User	1	00.0000000 MHz 0.0 Hz 1.0000000 MHz
Knob Step Exclude from Recall Back ↓		Decimal Off •

Fig. 4-1 Frequency menu

Frequency	Input value of RF frequency at RF output connector. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:FREQ 100E6
Offset	Input value of frequency offset, for example of subsequent mixer. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:FREQ:OFFS 0
Knob Step User	Input value of step size of frequency variation via rotary knob. The RF frequency is varied by the entered step size if Knob Step is set to User. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:FREQ:STEP 1MHz

Knob Step	Decimal: User:	The variation step size corresponds to the position of the digit cursor. User-defined, the variation step size is as entered under Knob Step User.	
Exclude from Recall	Off	Normal setting. The stored frequency is loaded too when instrument settings are loaded with the [RCL] key. IEC/IEEE-bus command SOUR:FREO:RCL INCL	
	On	The stored frequency is not loaded when instrument settings are loaded, ie the current frequency setting is maintained.         IEC/IEEE-bus command       SOUR:FREQ:RCL EXCL	

#### **Frequency Offset**

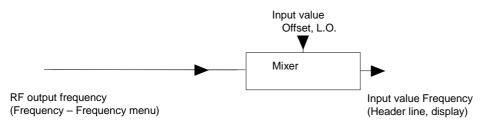
On the SML it is possible to enter an offset for subsequent units, if any, in the Frequency menu. Such entries are taken into account in the frequency displayed in the header line, which indicates the frequency of the RF signal at the output of the units in question (see Fig. 4-2).

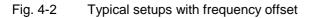
The frequency of the RF output signal in the Frequency menu is calculated from the frequency displayed in the header line and offset values as follows:

RF output frequency = frequency displayed in header line – offset

The entry of an offset causes a change of the frequency value displayed in the header line (the value taking into account the offset is displayed). The value of the RF output frequency is displayed under Frequency in the Frequency menu.

The entered offset remains active also for frequency sweeps.





SML

# **RF** Level

The RF level can be set directly using the [LEVEL] key or via the Level - Level menu.

In the Level - Level menu, the set RF output level is entered and indicated under Amplitude.

In level settings made with the [LEVEL] key, the offset of a subsequent attenuator/amplifier is taken into account (see section "Level Offset"). This makes it possible to enter the desired level at the output of subsequent units. The offset can also be entered in the Level - Level menu under Offset.

dBm, dB $\mu$ V, mV and  $\mu$ V can be used as level units. The four unit keys are labelled with the respective units. To change to another level unit, simply press the corresponding unit key.

- **Note:** The note "Unleveled" appears in the status line if the displayed level is not attained.
  - Further settings: Level Sweep Sweep menu

Menu selection: Level - Level

100.000 00	0 0 MHz	-10.0 dB	m
Level/Level			
Amplitude		-10.0 dBm	
Offset Limit		0.0 dB 19.0 dBm	
		19.0 dBm	L
Attenuator Mode		Auto	
Atten Fixed Range	0.0 dBm	to unleveled	
Knob Step User		1.0 dB	
Knob Step		Decimal	11
Power Resolution		0.1 dB	11
Power On State		Previous	ΙI
Exclude from Recall		Off	
Back <b>₄</b> /			

Fig. 4-3 Level menu

Amplitude	Input value of RF level at RF IEC/IEEE-bus command	
Offset	Input value of level offset of dB (see section "Level Offset IEC/IEEE-bus command	
Limit	RF output connector. A war made to set a level above this	s value indicates the upper limit of the level at the ning is output in the status line if an attempt is s limit. :SOUR:POW:LIM 19 dBm

Attenuator Mode	Auto	Normal setting. The mechanically switched attenuator switches in steps of 5 dB at fixed points.
		IEC/IEEE-bus command :OUTP:AMOD AUTO
	Fixed	Level settings are made without switching the attenuator (see section "Non-Interrupting Level Setting").
		IEC/IEEE-bus command :OUTP:AMOD FIX
Atten Fixed Range	Indicates Fixed".	the level range of non-interrupting level setting in "Attenuator Mode
Knob Step User		e of step size of level variation via rotary knob. The RF level is varied ered step size if Knob Step is set to User.
	IEC/IEEE	bus command :SOUR:POW:STEP 1
Knob Step	Decimal	The variation step size corresponds to the position of the digit cursor.
	User	User-defined, the variation step size is as entered under Knob Step User.
Power Resolution	Selection	of resolution of level display
Power Resolution		of resolution of level display The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB.
Power Resolution	Selection 0.1 dB 0.01 dB	of resolution of level display The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB.
	0.1 dB 0.01 dB	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB.
Power Resolution Power On State	0.1 dB 0.01 dB	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the
	0.1 dB 0.01 dB Selection	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the t.
	0.1 dB 0.01 dB Selection instrumen RF Off	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the t. The RF output is switched off.
	0.1 dB 0.01 dB Selection instrumen RF Off Previous S	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the t. The RF output is switched off.
	0.1 dB 0.01 dB Selection instrumen RF Off Previous S	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the t. The RF output is switched off. Setting The RF output assumes the status active before switch-off.
	0.1 dB 0.01 dB Selection instrumen RF Off Previous S	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the t. The RF output is switched off. Setting The RF output assumes the status active before switch-off. •bus command :OUTP:PON ON Normal setting. The stored RF level is loaded too when instrument
Power On State	0.1 dB 0.01 dB Selection instrumen RF Off Previous IEC/IEEE	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the t. The RF output is switched off. Setting The RF output assumes the status active before switch-off. Bus command :OUTP:PON ON Normal setting. The stored RF level is loaded too when instrument settings are loaded with the [RCL] key.
Power On State	0.1 dB 0.01 dB Selection instrumen RF Off Previous S IEC/IEEE	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the t. The RF output is switched off. Setting The RF output assumes the status active before switch-off. Bus command :OUTP:PON ON Normal setting. The stored RF level is loaded too when instrument settings are loaded with the [RCL] key. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:POW:RCL INCL
Power On State	0.1 dB 0.01 dB Selection instrumen RF Off Previous IEC/IEEE	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the t. The RF output is switched off. Setting The RF output assumes the status active before switch-off. •bus command :OUTP:PON ON Normal setting. The stored RF level is loaded too when instrument settings are loaded with the [RCL] key. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:POW:RCL INCL The stored RF level is not loaded when instrument settings are
Power On State	0.1 dB 0.01 dB Selection instrumen RF Off Previous S IEC/IEEE	The resolution of the level display is 0.1 dB. The resolution of the level display is 0.01 dB. of status to be assumed by RF output after power-up of the t. The RF output is switched off. Setting The RF output assumes the status active before switch-off. Bus command :OUTP:PON ON Normal setting. The stored RF level is loaded too when instrument settings are loaded with the [RCL] key. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:POW:RCL INCL

#### Level Offset

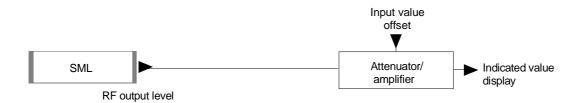
On the SML, it is possible to enter an offset for a subsequent attenuator/amplifier, if any, in the Level menu. The offset is taken into account in the display in the header line (see below), which represents the level value of the signal at the output of the subsequent unit (see Fig. 4-4).

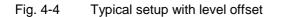
The level of the RF output signal is therefore calculated from the amplitude displayed in the header line and the offset entered in the Level - Level menu as follows:

RF output level = amplitude displayed in the header line - offset

The entered offset has no influence on the RF output signal of the SML; the offset is only taken into account in the displayed level value. The value with the offset can be directly entered with the [LEVEL] key.

The RF output level of the SML is indicated in the Level - Level menu.





### **Non-Interrupting Level Setting**

With Attenuator Mode Fixed, non-interrupting level setting is performed. Electronic attenuator switching is used instead of interrupting, mechanical attenuator switching.

If the level falls below the permissible variation range, the warning "Level underrange" is output in the status line of the display; if it attains or goes beyond the upper limit value, the warning "Level overrange" or "Unleveled" is output. Level accuracy and spectral purity are not guaranteed.

## Switching On/Off Automatic Level Control (ALC)

Settings for automatic level control (ALC) can be made in the Level – ALC menu.

When level control is switched off (ALC State Off), switchover is made to a sample-and-hold mode. In this mode, level control is switched on automatically for a short time after each level or frequency setting and the level control is held at the value attained. Level control OFF is used in multisource measurements to improve intermodulation suppression.

Menu selection:	Level - ALC	
100.	000000 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Level/ALC		
State		On
Back 🗸		

Fig. 4-5 Level - ALC menu (preset setting)

State	On	Normal status. Level control is switched on permanently.		
	Off	Level control is s	witched off. No AM	is possible in this status.
	IEC/IEEE-	bus command	:SOUR:POW:ALC	OFF
Search Once	Manual br mode.	ief switch-on of le	vel control for level	calibration in the ALC State Off
	IEC/IEEE-	bus command	:SOUR:POW:ALC	ON;ALC OFF

## **User Correction (Ucor)**

The "User correction" function can be used to create and activate lists in which level correction values are assigned to arbitrary RF frequencies.

Up to 10 lists with a total of 160 correction values can be compiled. For frequencies not included in the list, level correction values are determined by interpolation based on the nearest correction values.

When user correction is switched on, Ucor (user correction) is displayed in the header field in addition to the level. The RF output level is the sum of both values.

Level + Ucor = output level

If an offset is selected at the same time, the displayed level value is the difference between the amplitude and the offset entered in the Level menu.

Amplitude – offset = level

User correction is active in all operating modes when switched on.

Menu selection: Level - UCor

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Level/UCor	Am
<mark>State</mark> Select List Delete List	Off UCor0
Edit List Back <b>↓</b>	Insert 🏮

Fig. 4-6 Level - UCor menu

State	Switching on/off user correct IEC/IEEE-bus command	
Select List	Selection of a list or generat (see Chapter 3, Section "Lis IEC/IEEE-bus command	
Delete List	Deletion of a list (see Chapt IEC/IEEE-bus command	er 3, Section "List Editor") :SOUR:CORR:CSET:DEL  "UCOR2"
Edit List		

Menu selection: Level - UCor

1	00.0000000 MHz		- 1	Q	. <b>0</b> dB	3m
Level/U	Cor/Edit		RF Off			
0001	1.0000000000 GHz	0.0	) dB		UCor <sup>-</sup>	1
0002	1.0000000010 GHz	0.0	) dB		Free	150
0003	1.0000000020 GHz	0.0	) dB		Len	010

Fig. 4-7 UCor - Level menu

UCor Indication of list item number.

Free Available space. Free 150, for example, means that there is free space for a total of 150 pairs of values (elements) in the list memory.

Len Occupied space. Len 010, for example, means that the current list occupies 10 elements in the list memory.

## [RF ON/OFF] Key

The RF output signal can be switched on and off with the [RF ON/OFF] key. This does not influence the current menu. When the output signal is switched off, "RF Off" appears in the header field with the level display. With RF Off, the 50  $\Omega$  source impedance is maintained.

IEC/IEEE-bus command :OUTP OFF

# Modulation - General

The SML offers the following modulation types :

- amplitude modulation (AM),
- frequency modulation (FM),
- Phase modulation ( $\Phi$ M),
- Pulse modulation PULSE (Option SML-B3).

Internal or external modulation sources can be used.

#### **Modulation Sources**

#### Internal modulation source

For AM and FM/ $\Phi$ M, an internal modulation generator (Lfgen) is available. For more information see section "LF Generator".

For internal pulse modulation (option SML-B3), the instrument is equipped with a pulse generator. For more information see section "Pulse Generator".

#### External modulation source

For external modulation, input connectors MOD (AM, FM/ $\Phi$ M) and PULSE (Pulse modualtion) are available at the rear panel of the instrument. External AM and FM/ $\Phi$ M can be AC- or DC-coupled.

External modulation signals should have a voltage of V<sub>p</sub> = 1 V (V<sub>rms</sub> = 0.707 V) to maintain the displayed modulation depth or deviation.

#### **Simultaneous Modulation**

Basically, any combination of AM, FM/ $\Phi$ M and pulse modulation is possible. There are restrictions only for FM and  $\Phi$ M.

Two-tone AM and two-tone FM/ $\Phi$ M can be selected via menu (AM or FM/ $\Phi$ M - Two Tone).

#### Mutual Switch-Off of Modulation Types

As FM and  $\Phi$ M use the same modulator, they cannot be activated simultaneously. With manual control, they deactivate one another, and a short-time warning message is output in the status line.

**Note:** IEC/IEEE-bus control according to SCPI does not allow the selection of the incompatible modulation types FM and  $\Phi$ M. With remote control, an error message is output when an attempt is made to activate these types of modulation (see Chapter 9).

## [MOD ON/OFF] Key

The various types of modulation can be switched on and off directly using the [MOD ON/OFF] key or via the Modulation menu. If switch-on is made using the [MOD ON/OFF] key, the modulation sources which are set in the modulation menus are used.

The [MOD ON/OFF] key can be effective either for all types of modulation or only for a selected modulation. The selection of modulation types for which the [MOD ON/OFF] key is to be effective is made in the Utilities – Mod Key menu.

If only one type of modulation is selected, it is switched on or off each time the [MOD ON/OFF] key is pressed.

If all modulation types are selected, the [MOD ON/OFF] key has the following effect:

- If at least one modulation type is active: Pressing the [MOD ON/OFF] key switches off all active modulation types. The modulation types which were active are stored.
- If no modulation type is active: Pressing the [MOD ON/OFF] key switches on the modulation types that were last switched off with this key.

# **Modulations**

### **Amplitude Modulation**

Settings for amplitude modulation can be made in the Modulation - AM menu.

**Notes:** - The specified AM data are valid only up to 6 dB below the maximum level in each case. For level values exceeding this threshold, AM data are guaranteed only with linearly decreasing modulation depth.

Menu selection: Modulation – AM

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Modulation/AM	Am
AM Depth	15.5 %
AM Source	LFGen
Ext Coupling	AC
LFGen Freq	3.0000 kHz
Back 🗸	Į

Fig. 4-8 Modulation - AM menu (preset setting)

AM Depth	Input value of modulation dep IEC/IEEE-bus command :	
AM Source		e; Off, Ext, Lfgen or Two Tone are available. SOUR:AM:SOUR EXT; STAT ON
Ext Coupling	Selection of AC or DC couplin IEC/IEEE-bus command ::	g with external modulation source
LFGen Freq	Selection of frequency of LF g IEC/IEEE-bus command :	•

## **Frequency Modulation**

Settings for frequency modulation can be made in the Modulation - FM menu.

Menu selection: Modulation – FIM	Menu selection:	Modulation – FM
----------------------------------	-----------------	-----------------

100.000 000 0 MHz	-10.0 dBm
Modulation/FM	
FM Deviation	10.0000 kHz
FM Source	Off
Ext Coupling	AC
LFGen Freg	1.0000 kHz
FM Bandwidth	Standard 🖡
FM Offset	
Back 🚽	

Fig. 4-9 Modulation - FM menu (preset setting)

FM Deviation	Input value for deviation. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:FM 10kHz
FM Source	Switching on/off FM and sele	ection of modulation source. :SOUR:FM:SOUR EXT; STAT ON
Ext Coupling	Selection of AC or DC coupl IEC/IEEE-bus command	•
LFGen Freq	Selection of frequency of LF IEC/IEEE-bus command	generator. :SOUR:FM:INT:FREQ 1kHz
FM Bandwidth	Setting of bandwidth. Setting IEC/IEEE-bus command	gs Standard and Wide are available. SOUR:FM:BAND WIDE
FM Offset	This function is used to com IEC/IEEE-bus command	•

## **Phase Modulation**

Settings for phase modulation can be made in the Modulation –  $\Phi M$  menu.

100.0000000 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Modulation/ΦM	
ФМ Deviation ФМ Source Ext Coupling	1.000 rad Off AC
LFGen Freq PM Bandwidth Back ₽	1.0000 kHz Standard 🕴

Fig. 4-10 Modulation - ΦM menu (preset setting)

$\Phi$ M Deviation	Input value for deviation. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:PM 1 RAD
ΦM Source	Switching on/off PM and sele IEC/IEEE-bus commands	ection of modulation source. :SOUR:PM:SOUR EXT; STAT ON
Ext Coupling	Selection of AC or DC coupl IEC/IEEE-bus command	•
LFGen Freq	Selection of frequency of LF IEC/IEEE-bus command	generator. :SOUR:PM:INT:FREQ 1kHz
PM Bandwidth	Setting of bandwidth. Setting IEC/IEEE-bus command	s Standard and Wide are available. SOUR:PM:BAND WIDE

#### Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)

The pulse modulator can be controlled from an external source or by an internal pulse generator. With external control, the external source feeds the pulse modulator directly. The envelope of the RF is identical to the control signal. With control by the internal pulse generator, the pulse shape of the pulse generator determines the envelope of the RF. The pulse delay, pulse width and pulse period can be set.

The polarity of pulse modulation is selectable. With Pulse Polarity = Normal, the RF level is switched on if HIGH level is present at the PULSE modulation input.

Settings for the pulse modulation and the pulse generator can be made in the Modulation - Pulse menu.

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dВл	n
Modulation/Pulse		
Pulse Source	Off	
Pulse Polarity	Normal	
Pulse Period	10.00 μs	
Pulse Width	1.00 μs	Τ
Pulse Delay	1.00 μs	I
Double Pulse State	Óff	I
Pulse Mode	Auto Trig	
Ext Trigger Slope	Pos	
Gate Input Polarity	Normal 🖡	
Back 🗸		

Menu selection: Modulation - Pulse

Fig. 4-11 Modulation - Pulse menu (preset setting), equipped with option SML-B3

Pulse Source	Selection of modulation source. Off, Ext and Pulse Gen are available. IEC/IEEE-bus commands :SOUR:PULM:SOUR EXT; STAT ON
Pulse Polarity	Selection of polarity of modulation signal.NormalThe RF signal is on with HIGH level present.InverseThe RF signal is suppressed with HIGH level present.IEC/IEEE-bus command:SOUR:PULM:POL NORM
Pulse Period	Input value of pulse period. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:PULS:PER 10us
Pulse Width	Input value of pulse width. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:PULS:WIDT lus
Pulse Delay	Input value of single pulse delay. This value is indicated only if Double Pulse State is set to Off. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:PULS:DEL 1us

Double Pulse State	Switching on/off double pulse.			
	On	Double pulse is switched on		
	Off	Single pulse		
	IEC/IEEE-	bus command :SOUR:PULS:DOUB OFF		
Pulse Mode	Selection of	of trigger mode.		
	Auto Trig	The pulse generator is triggered automatically. The pulse period is as entered under Pulse Period.		
	Ext Trig	The pulse generator is externally triggered. The pulse period is determined by an external signal at the PULSE input.		
	Ext Gated	The pulse generator is triggered if the gate signal is active.		
	IEC/IEEE-	bus command :TRIG:PULS:SOUR AUTO		
Ext Trigger Slope	Selection of	of active edge of external trigger signal.		
	Pos	The pulse generator is triggered on the positive edge of the external signal.		
	Neg	The pulse generator is triggered on the negative edge of the external signal.		
	IEC/IEEE-	bus command :TRIG:PULS:SLOP POS		
Gate Input Polarity	Definition	of active level of gate signal (LOW or HIGH)		

#### **Pulse Generator**

As an internal modulation source, the pulse generator offers the possibility of setting single and double pulses with variable pulse delay, pulse width and pulse period. The pulse generator can be triggered internally or by an external signal at the PULSE input. The following Pulse modi can be selected: Auto Trig, Ext Trig, and Ext Gated (see Fig. 4-12 to Fig. 4-14). The internal trigger signal is derived from the reference frequency and hence very stable. In the trigger mode Ext Trig, the positive or the negative edge can be used for triggering the pulse generator. In the trigger mode Ext Gated, the pulse generator is triggered as long as an active Gate signal arrives at the PULSE input.

The pulse generator can also be used as an independent unit, ie without the pulse modulator being controlled if the pulse modulation source (Pulse Source) is switched to OFF or EXT. The pulse can be tapped at the VIDEO output.

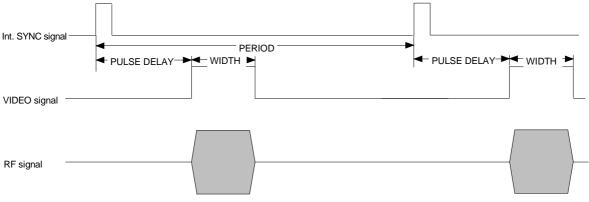
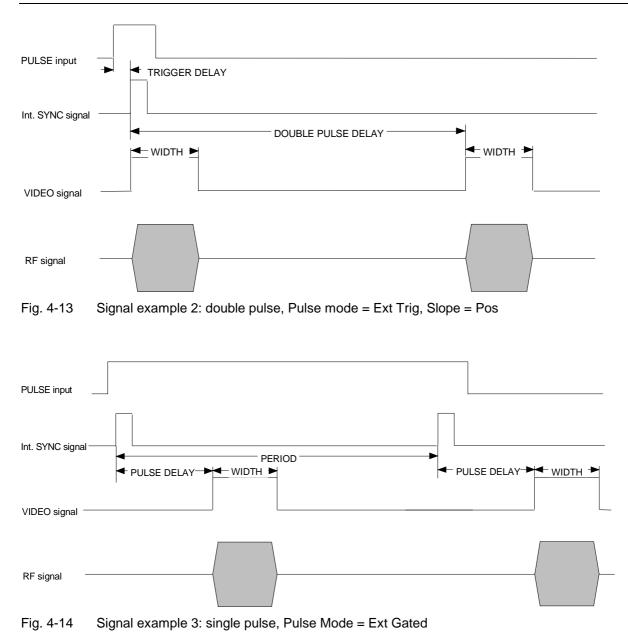


Fig. 4-12 Signal example 1: single pulse, Pulse mode = Auto Trig



### LF Generator

The frequency of internal modulation signals can be selected in one of the modulation menus (AM, FM/ $\Phi$ M) or in the LF Output menu (cf. Chapter 4, Sections "Amplitude Modulation", "Frequency Modulation", "Phase Modulation" and "LF Output").

# LF Output

The internal LF generator is available as a signal source for the LF output.

Settings for the LF output can be made in the LF Output menu.

Note:

- Any change to the frequency of the internal modulation generator in the LF Output menu also affects the modulation for which the generator has been selected as a modulation source.
  - The sweep function of the LF generator can be activated in the Sweep Lfgen menu.
  - Inputs can only be made in V or mV.

Menu selection: LF Output

100.0000000 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
LF Output	
State	Off
Voltage	1.000 V
LFGen Freq	1.0000 kHz
Back 🗸	Į

Fig. 4-15 LF Output menu (preset setting)

State	Switching on/off LF output. Th settings. IEC/IEEE bus command	is parameter has no effect on the modulation
Voltage	Input value of output voltage of here. IEC/IEEE bus command	of LF output. A peak voltage is to be entered :OUTP2:VOLT 1V
LFGen Freq	Input value of frequency of inter IEC/IEEE bus command	rnal modulation generator. :SOUR2:FREQ

# PULSE/VIDEO Output

The pulse generator output or video output is only available with Option SML-B3, pulse generator, cf. Section "Pulse Generator".

Menu selection: Pulse Output

100.000 000 0 MHz	-10.0 dBm
Pulse Output	
Pulse Source	Off
Pulse Polarity	Normal
Pulse Period	10.00 μs
Pulse Width	1.00 μs
Pulse Delay	1.00 µs
Double Pulse State	Óff
Mode	Auto Trig
Ext Trigger Slope	Pos
Gate Input Polarity	Normal 📍
Back ୶	

Fig. 4-16 Pulse Output menu

Pulse Source	Switching on/off pulse source. Off, PulseGen or Video can be selected. IEC/IEEE bus command :OUTP:SOUR OFF		
Pulse Polarity	Selection of polarity of pulse signal. Normal or Inverse can be selected.		
	IEC/IEEE bus command	:OUTP:POL:PULS NORM	
Pulse Period	Input value of pulse period. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:PULS:PER 10us	
Pulse Width	Input value of pulse width. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:PULS:WIDT lus	
Pulse Delay	Input value of single pulse delay. This value is indicated only if Dou State is set to Off.		
	IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:PULS:DEL lus	
Double Pulse State	Switching on/off double pulse.		
	On Double pulse is sy	witched on	
	Off Single pulse		
	IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:PULS:DOUB OFF		

Pulse Mode	Selection of trigger mode:			
	Auto Trig	The pulse generator is triggered automatically. The pulse period is as entered under Pulse Period.		
	Ext Trig	The pulse generator is externally triggered. The pulse period is determined by an external signal at the PULSE input.		
	Ext Gated	The pulse generator is triggered if the gate signal is active.		
	IEC/IEEE-	bus command :TRIG:PULS:SOUR AUTO		
Ext Trig Slope	Selection of active edge of external trigger signal.			
		The pulse generator is triggered on the positive edge of the external signal.		
	•	The pulse generator is triggered on the negative edge of the external signal.		
	IEC/IEEE-	bus command :TRIG:PULS:SLOP POS		
Gate Input Polarity	Definition of	of active level of gate signal (LOW or HIGH)		

## Sweep

The SML features digital, step-by-step sweep for the following parameters:

- RF frequency
- LF frequency
- RF level

A sweep is set in four basic steps, which are demonstrated by the following example, ie the setting of a frequency sweep:

- 1. Set sweep range (Start Freq and Stop Freq or Center Freq and Span).
- 2. Select linear or logarithmic sweep (Spacing).
- 3. Select step size (Step Lin or Step Log) and dwell time (Dwell).
- 4. Switch on sweep (Mode set to Auto, Single, Step, Ext Single or Ext Step).

### Setting the Sweep Range (Start Freq, Stop Freq, Center Freq, Span)

The sweep range for RF sweeps can be entered in two ways. Either the Start Freq and Stop Freq are entered or Center Freq and Span. Please note that the two parameter sets mutually affect each other as follows:

Start Freq altered:	Stop Freq	=	unaltered
	Center Freq	=	(Start Freq + Stop Freq)/2
	Span	=	(Stop Freq – Start Freq)
Stop Freq altered:	Start Freq	=	unaltered
	Center Freq	=	(Start Freq + Stop Freq)/2
	Span	=	(Stop Freq – Start Freq)
Center Freq altered:	Span Start Freq Stop Freq	= =	unaltered (Center Freq – Span/2) (Center Freq + Span/2)
Span altered:	Center Freq	=	unaltered
	Start Freq	=	(Center Freq – Span/2)
	Stop Freq	=	(Center Freq + Span/2)

#### Selecting Linear or Logarithmic Sweep (Spacing Lin, Log)

Linear or logarithmic sweep can be selected with Spacing. For RF and LF sweeps, both the linear and logarithmic modes are selectable. For level sweeps, only the logarithmic mode is possible.

With logarithmic sweeps, the step size (Step) is equal to a constant fraction of the current setting. The logarithmic step size for RF and LF sweeps is entered in % and for level sweeps in dB.

#### **Operating Modes (Mode)**

The following sweep modes are available:

Auto	Sweep from start point to stop point with automatic restart at start point. If another sweep mode was active prior to selection of the auto mode, the sweep is continued from the setting active at that time.				
	IEC/IEEE bus commands				
	RF sweep:	LF sweep:	Level sweep:		
	SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE SOUR:SWE:MODE AUTO TRIG:SOUR AUTO	SOUR2:FREQ:MODE SWE SOUR2:SWE:MODE AUTO TRIG2:SOUR AUTO			
Single	Single sweep from start point to stop point. The selection of Single does not start a sweep run. The sweep run is started by means of the Execute Single Sweep function, which is displayed below the Mode line.				
	IEC/IEEE bus commands				
	RF sweep:	LF sweep:	Level sweep:		
	SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE SOUR:SWE:MODE AUTO TRIG:SOUR SING				
Step	Step-by-step, manual run within the sweep limits. Activating Step stops a running sweep and the cursor moves to the value indicated for Current. The sweep can now be controlled upwards or downwards in discrete steps using the rotary knob or the numeric keys.				
	IEC/IEEE-bus commands:				
	RF sweep:	LF sweep:	Level sweep:		
	SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE SOUR:SWE:MODE STEP TRIG:SOUR SING				
Ext Single	Single sweep from start point to stop point as with Single, but triggered by external signal IEC/IEEE-bus commands:				
	RF sweep: SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE SOUR:SWE:MODE AUTO TRIG:SOUR EXT	LF sweep: SOUR2:FREQ:MODE SWE			

Ext Step	Step-by-step run controlled by an external trigger signal. Each trigger event triggers a single step. IEC/IEEE-bus commands:		
	RF sweep:	LF sweep:	Level sweep:
	SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE SOUR:SWE:MODE STEP TRIG:SOUR EXT	SOUR2:FREQ:MODE SWE SOUR2:SWE:MODE STEP TRIG2:SOUR EXT	SOUR:POW:MODE SWE SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE STEP TRIG:SOUR EXT
Off	Switching-off sweep mode IEC/IEEE-bus commands:		
	RF sweep: SOUR:FREQ:MODE CW	LF sweep: SOUR2:FREQ:MODE CW	Level sweep: SOUR:POW:MODE CW

## Sweep Inputs

**TRIGGER** An external signal at the rear input triggers the sweep in the Ext Single and Ext Step modes or stops the sweep in all modes.

## **RF Sweep**

Settings for RF sweeps can be made in the Sweep - Freq menu.

Menu selection: Sweep - Freq

100.000 00	<b>)00</b> MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Sweep/Freq		
Start Freq	10	0.0000000 MHz
Stop Freq	50	0.0000000 MHz
Center Freq	30	0.0000000 MHz
Span	40	0.0000000 MHz
Current Freg		0.0000000 MHz
Spacing		Lin
Step Lin		1.0000000 MHz
Dwell		15.0 ms
Mode		Off
Reset Sweep		·
Back 🗸		

Fig. 4-17 Sweep - Freq menu

Start Freq	Input value of start frequency. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:FREQ:STAR 100MHz
Stop Freq	Input value of stop frequency. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:FREQ:STOP 500MHz
Center Freq	Input value of center frequency. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:FREQ:CENT 300MHz
Span	Input value of span. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:FREQ:SPAN 400MHz
Current Freq	Display of current frequency val In Step mode: input value of free	
Spacing	Selection of linear or logarithmic IEC/IEEE-bus command	-
Spacing Lin	Input value of step size. Dep selected, Step Lin or Step Log is IEC/IEEE-bus command	ending on whether Spacing Lin or Log is s displayed. :SOUR:SWE:STEP:LIN 1MHz
Dwell	Input value of dwell time per ste	р.
	IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:SWE:DWEL 15ms
Mode	Selection of sweep mode. IEC/IEEE-bus commands	:SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE; :SOUR:SWE:MODE AUTO;
		:TRIG:SOUR SING
Reset Sweep	Sets the start frequency. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:ABOR
Reset Sweep Exec Single Sweep	IEC/IEEE-bus command	

## Level Sweep

Settings for level sweeps can be made in the Sweep - Level menu.

Menu selection: Sweep - Level

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Sweep/Level	
Start Level Stop Level Current Level	-30.0 dBm -10.0 dBm -10.0 dBm
Step Dwell Mode Reset Sweep Back ₊J	1.0 dB 15.0 ms Off ↓

Fig. 4-18 Sweep - Level menu

Start Level	Input value of start level. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:POW:STAR -30dBm
Stop Level	Input value of stop level. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:POW:STOP -10dBm
Current Level	Display of current level. In Step mode: Input value o	f level.
Step	Input value of step width. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP 1dB
Dwell	Input value of dwell time per IEC/IEEE-bus command	-
Mode	Selection of sweep mode (s	ee "Operating Modes").
	IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR:POW:MODE SWE;
		:SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO;
		:TRIG:SOUR SING
Reset Sweep	Sets the start level.	
	IEC/IEEE-bus command	ABOR
Exec Single Sweep	Starts a single sweep. This only if Single Mode is select	s function is displayed and is effective ted.
	IEC/IEEE-bus command	:TRIG

# LF Sweep

Settings for LF sweeps can be made in the Sweep - LFGen menu.

Menu selection: Sweep - LFGen

100.000 000 0 MHz	-10.0 dBm
Sweep/LFGen	
Start Freq Stop Freq Current Freq	1.0000 kHz 100.0000 kHz 1.0000 kHz
Spacing Step Lin Dwell Mode Reset Sweep Back 4	Lin 1.0000 kHz 15.0 ms Off

Fig. 4-19 Sweep - LFGen menu

•	Input value of start frequency. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR2:FREQ:STAR 1kHz
• •	Input value of stop frequency. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR2:FREQ:STOP 100kHz
•	Display of current frequency va In Step mode: input value of fre	
Spacing	Selection of linear or logarithmi	c sweep.
	IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR2:SWE:SPAC LIN
•	Input value of step size. IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR2:SWE:STEP:LIN 1kHz
Dwell	Input value of dwell time per step.	
	IEC/IEEE-bus command	:SOUR2:SWE:DWEL 15ms
	Selection of sweep mode (see IEC/IEEE-bus command	"Operating Modes"). :SOUR2:FREQ:MODE SWE :SOUR2:SWE:MODE AUTO :TRIG2:SOUR SING
	Onto the start for success	
•	Sets the start frequency. IEC/IEEE-bus command	ABOR
	Starts a single sweep. This fur Mode is selected. IEC/IEEE-bus command	nction is displayed and is effective only if Single

The Utilities menu contains submenus for general functions not directly related to signal generation.

Menu selection: Utilities

100	0.000.00	0 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Utilities			
<b>Display</b> Cali <u>b</u> Back <b>↓</b>	System Diag	Ref Osc Test	Protect Mod Key

Fig. 4-20 Utilities menu

# Display

Menu Utilities – Display offers the contrast settings of the display. Setting range is 0 to 63.

Menu selection: Utilities - Display

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Utilities/Display	
Contrast Back <sub>4</sub> J	32

Fig. 4-21 Utilities - Display menu

# System

Menu selection:	Utilities - S	ystem	
100.	000 00	00 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Utilities/Syste	?m		
GBIB Back ₽	RS232	Security	Language

Fig. 4-22 Utilities - System menu

## IEC/IEEE-Bus Address (System - GPIB)

Access to the remote-control address is offered by the Utilities - System - GPIB - Address submenu. The setting range is 0 to 30. The address is factory-set to 28.

Menu selection: Utilities - System - GPIB - Address

100.000 000 0 MHz	-10.0 dBm
Utilities/System/GPIB	
GPIB-Address	28
Back ୶	

Fig. 4-23 Utilities - System - GPIB - Address menu

GPIB-Address Input value of IEC/IEEE-bus address. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 28

## Parameters of RS-232-C Interface (System - RS232)

Settings for the configuration of the RS-232-C interface can be made in the Utilities - System - RS232 submenu. The pin assignment of the interface corresponds to that of a PC.

Menu selection:	Utilities - System - RS232

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Utilities/System/RS232	
Baud Rate	9600 bps
Data Format	7 Bit
Parity	Even
Stop Bit	1 Bit
Handshake	XOn/XOff 🚦
Back <b>₄</b> I	

Fig. 4-24 Utilities - System - RS232 menu

Baud Rate	Selection of transmission rate. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SYST:COMM:SER:BAUD 9600			
Data Format	Indication of number of data bits. This value can be set to 7 or 8.			
Parity	error protec Odd odd Even eve None no p	Even even parity		
Stop Bit	Indication of number of stop bits. This value can be set to 1 or 2.			
Handshake	Selection of None	handshake. No handshake IEC/IEEE-bus command :SYST:COMM:SER:PACE NONE :SYST:COMM:SER:CONT:RTS ON		
	RTS/CTS	Hardware handshake via interface lines RTS and CTS. This setting is to be preferred to the XON/XOFF setting if the host computer permits it. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SYST:COMM:SER:CONT:RTS RFR		
	XON/XOFF Software handshake via ASCII codes 11h <xon> and 13h <xc This setting should not be used for binary data transmission ar baud rates higher than 9600 baud.</xc </xon>			
	Note:	IEC/IEEE-bus command :SYST:COMM:SER:PACE XON To avoid problems in the binary data tranmission, the RS-232-C interface should be set to 8 data bits, no parity and 1 stop bit. This data format is in line with the provisional IEEE P1174.		

## Suppression of Indications and Clearing of Memories (System - Security)

For reasons of security, indications can be suppressed and memories cleared in the System - Security submenu.

Menu selection: Utilities - System - Security

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Utilities/System/Security	
State	Off
Annotation Freq	On
Annotation Amplitude	On
Clear Memory Back <b>↓</b>	ţ

Fig. 4-25 Utilities - System - Security menu

State	Selection of Security status.			
	On	Locks the supproving the IEC/IEEE	ession of indications. Can be set only E bus.	
	Off	Deactivates the interlock of the indication suppression. On the ON→OFF transition, the present state is set, and all data such as stored settings, use correction and list settings are saved. Can be set only via the IEC/IEEE bus.		
	IEC/IEEE-b	us command	:SYST:SEC OFF	
Annotation Freq	Off	All frequency indications are suppressed.		
	On	The frequency setting is displayed.		
	IEC/IEEE-b	us command	:DISP:ANN:FREQ ON	
Annotation Amplitude	Off	All level indication	ons are suppressed.	
	On	The level setting is displayed.		
	IEC/IEEE-b	us command	:DISP:ANN:AMPL ON	
Clear Memory	Clearing of all stored data, such as stored settings and use correction settings. Two IEC/IEEE-bus commands are required for this action: IEC/IEEE-bus command :SYST:SEC ON; SEC OFF		ds are required for this action:	

## Indication of IEC/IEEE-Bus Language (System - Language)

The Utilities - System - Language submenu indicates the IEC/IEEE-bus language and the current SCPI version.

In the internal-reference mode, the internal reference signal with a frequency of 10 MHz is available at the 10 MHz REF socket on the rear of the instrument.

Signal level:  $V_{rms}$  (sine) = 0.5 V

In the external-reference mode, an external signal with a frequency of 1 MHz to 16 MHz (steps: 1 MHz) is to be fed to the 10 MHz REF socket . The external-reference mode can be selected in the Utilities - RefOsc menu.

Signal level:  $V_{rms} = 0.5 V \text{ to } 2 V$ 

Settings for the reference frequency can be made in the RefOsc menu.

Menu selection: Utilities - RefOsc

100.000 000 0 MHz	-10.0 dBm	1
Utilities/RefOsc		
Source	Int	
Ref Loop	Normal	
Adjustment State	Off	
Frequency Adjustment Back 4	2048	

Fig. 4-26 Utilities - RefOsc menu (preset setting)

Source	Selection of operating mode.         Int       Internal-reference mode         Ext       External-reference mode         IEC/IEEE bus command       :SOUR:ROSC:SOUR INT
Ref Loop	Bandwidth setting for reference loop. Normal or Narrow can be selected.
	Normal Bandwidth 800 Hz to 1 kHz.
	Narrow Bandwidth 10 Hz to 20 Hz.
	IEC/IEEE bus command :SOUR:ROSC:RLO NORM
Adjustment State	Off Tuning value of internal reference frequency as calibrated (see Utilities – Calib menu).
	On Tuning value corresponding to value set under Frequency Adjustment. If option SML-B1 (Reference Oscillator OCXO) is installed, it is affected by these settings.
	IEC/IEEE-bus command :SOUR:ROSC:ADJ:STAT ON
Frequency Adjustment	Input value in the range 0 to 4095 for setting the internal reference frequency.
	IEC/IEEE bus command :SOUR:ROSC:ADJ:VAL 2047

## Passwords for Accessing Protected Functions (Protect)

Calibration and service functions are password-protected. To access these functions, passwords (6-digit numbers) have to be entered and confirmed with the [ENTER] key. These functions are automatically locked out on power-up of the instrument.

- Password 1 deactivates the lock for the calibration of Main Loop, Level Preset, LFGen Level, Level.
- Password 2 deactivates the lock for the calibration of RefOsc, IF Filter, Harm Filter, Mult Filter.
- Password 3 factory internal
- Password 4 factory internal

Access to protected functions is possible in the Utilities - Protect menu.

#### **Utilities - Protect** Menu selection:

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Utilities/Protect	
Lock Level 1	On
Lock Level 2	On
Lock Level 3	On
Lock Level 4	On <b>!</b>
Back ₊J	

Fig. 4-27 Utilities - Protect menu (preset setting)

Lock Level x

Activation/deactivation of lock.

On The lock is active. IEC/IEEE-bus command :SYST:PROT1 ON

- Off
- The entry of the password is enabled automatically. The entry of the password must be confirmed with [ENTER]. After the password has been entered, the lock is deactivated.

IEC/IEEE-bus command :SYST:PROT1 OFF, 123456

# **Calibration (Calib)**

The Utilities - Calib menu offers access to calibration routines and correction values for the purpose of servicing.

Menu selection: Utilities - Calib

100.000 000 0 MHz		0 MHz	-10.0 dBm
Utilities/Calib			
Ref Osc	Level	Attenuator	IF Filter
Main Loop	Mult Filter	Harm Filter	Level Preset
LFGen Level	FM Offset	All	Back ୶

Fig. 4-28 Utilities - Calib menu (preset setting)

Seven internal calibration routines are run on the main board. The evaluated calibration values are stored on the module and if secured by Lock Level must be measured only when the unit is put into operation for the first time or circuit components are to be repaired.

To enable the calibrations, switch off Lock Level 1 in the Utilities-Protect menu (see section "Passwords for Accessing Protected Functions (Protect)" and enter password 123456.

# If calibrations are to be performed, the unit is to be warmed up to its normal operating temperature. If a cold unit is calibrated when putting the unit into operation, the calibration has to be repeated with the unit at operating temperature.

Calibrations should be performed in the order indicated in Table 4-1. This is done automatically by the All function in the Calibrate menu.

No.	Calibration	Function	Lock Level	Module/ component
1	IF Filter	Calibration of IF bandpass filter Calibration of IF gain	1	Mainboard/ synthesizer
2	Main Loop	Calibration of VCO preset voltage Calibration of main loop gain	1	Mainboard/ synthesizer
3	Mult Filter	Calibration of bandpass filters after multiplier	1	Mainboard/ synthesizer
4	Harm Filter	Calibration of harmonics filters	1	Mainboard/ output section
5	Level Preset	Calibration of operating point of AM modulator	1	Mainboard/ output section
6	LFGen Level	Calibration of LF generator level	1	Mainboard/ LF generator
7	FM Offset	Calibration of FMDC offsets	None	Mainboard/ synthesizer
	All	All internal calibrations are performed one after the other in the given order.		

Table 4-1	Overview of internal calibration routines	

For further information on Calibration of Ref Osc see SML service manual (Order No. 1090.3123.24). Level and attenuator do not need any settings.

# **Display of Module Versions (Diag - Config)**

The versions and modification states of the modules installed can be displayed for servicing purposes. The modules can be displayed in the Utilities - Diag - Config submenu.

Menu selection: Utilities - Diag - Config

100.000000 MHz		<b>0.0</b> dBm	
Utilities/0	Diag/Config		
MBRD		Var O	Rev 0
ATT 2		Var O	Rev 0
OCXO	SML-B1	Var O	Rev 0
PUM	SML-B3	Var 0	Rev 0

Fig. 4-29 Utilities - Diag - Config menu

IEC/IEEE-bus command :DIAG:INFO:MOD?

For further information see Service Manual.

## **Display of Voltages of Test Points (Diag - TPoint)**

Access to internal test points is offered by the Diag - TPoint submenu. If a test point is switched on, the voltage is displayed in a window in the header field. For more detailed information see Service Manual.

Max	LICEC. D'LL TD.'.
Menu selection:	Utilities - Diag - TPoint

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Utilities/Diag/TPoint	
State	Off
Test Point	0000
Back ↓	

Fig. 4-30 Utilities - Diag - TPoint menu

StateSwitching on/off the voltage display in the header field.Test PointInput value of test point.

IEC/IEEE-bus command :DIAG:POINxx?

# **Display of Service Data (Diag - Param)**

The Diag - Param submenu offers access to various parameters such as serial number, software version, operating-hours counter and overvoltage count.

Menu selection: Utilities - Diag - Param

100.000 000 0 MHz	-10.0 dBm		
Utilities/Diag/Param			
Serial No. Software Version Software Date	01234567/8 1.00 Feb 06 1999		
Power On Count Operation Time Overload Prot. Count Back J	4 210 h 0		

Fig. 4-31 Utilities - Diag - Param menu

For information on IEC/IEEE-bus commands see section "DIAGnostic - System".

## Test

The SML carries out a selftest on switching on the instrument. On switching on, the RAM and ROM contents are checked. If an error is detected, this is indicated through a corresponding error message. The battery voltage of the non-volatile RAM is also checked on power-up. If the voltage falls below 2.5 V, storage of data is no longer guaranteed and a message is displayed on the screen.

The most important instrument functions are automatically monitored during operation. If a faulty function is detected in the selftest, "Err" is displayed in the status line. To identify the error, the ERROR menu, in which the error messages are entered, can be called by pressing the [ERROR] key (cf. Chapter 9, "Error Messages"). The tests can additionally be called via the menu.

Access to the tests is offered by the Utilities - Test menu.

Menu selection: Utilities - Test

100.000 000 0 MHz		<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Utilities/Test		
EPROM	Not tested	
BAM	Not tested	
RAM-Battery	Not tested	
Back <b>₄</b> I		

Fig. 4-32 Utilities - Test menu

EPROM		result is displayed in a window. :TEST:ROM?
RAM	Tests the RAM. The test res IEC/IEEE-bus-command	
RAM-Battery	Tests the RAM battery. The IEC/IEEE-bus-command	test result is displayed in a window. :TEST:BATT?

# Assigning Modulations to the [MOD ON/OFF] Key (ModKey)

Modulation types can be switched on/off in the modulation menus and with the [MOD ON/OFF] key.

It can be defined in the Utilities - ModKey menu for which modulation types the [MOD ON/OFF] key is to be effective. The key is effective either for all types of modulation or only for a selected modulation.

Function of [MOD ON/OFF] key if effective for only one type of modulation:

> The status (on/off) of the selected modulation type will change at each keypress.

Function of [MOD ON/OFF] key if effective for all types of modulation (All):

If at least one type of modulation is switched on, pressing of the [MOD ON/OFF] key will switch off the modulation(s). The modulation types previously active are stored.

If no modulation type is switched on, pressing the [MOD ON/OFF] key will switch on the types of modulation last switched off with the [MOD ON/OFF] key.

If switch-on is made with the [MOD ON/OFF] key, the modulation sources set in the modulation menus are used.

The modulation types to be switched on or off with the [MOD ON/OFF] key can be selected in the Utilities - ModKey menu.

Menu selection: Utilities - ModKey

100.00	0 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
Utilities/ModKey Modulation		ФМ
Back 4	AM FM	Pulse

Fig. 4-33 Utilities - ModKey menu (preset setting)

**Modulation** Selection of modulation type(s) for which the [MOD ON/OFF] key is to be effective.

*Note:* Preset switches off all modulations, sets this parameter to All and stores AM 30% as default setting.

# Status

The SML has a STATUS page which provides an overview of all instrument settings. The settings are displayed in abbreviated form. The STATUS page is called by pressing the [STATUS] key. Return to the previous menu is made with the [BACK] key.

100.000	0000 MH:	z -10.0 dBm
Status		
AM	Off	
FM	Off	
ФМ	Off	
LF	Off	
Sweep	Off	
ALC	On	
Remote Channel	Both	Unlocked
Back 🗸		

Fig. 4-34 STATUS menu

# 5 Remote Control – Basic Information

This chapter provides basic information on remote control, for example on the IEC/IEEE bus, RS-232-C interface, interface and device messages, command processing, status reporting system, etc.

The instrument is equipped with an IEC/IEEE-bus interface according to standard IEC 625.1/IEEE 488.1 and a RS-232-C interface. The connectors are located at the rear of the instrument and permit to connect a controller for remote control. The instrument supports the SCPI version 1994.0 (<u>Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments</u>). The SCPI standard is based on standard IEEE 488.2 and aims at the standardization of device-specific commands, error handling and the status registers.

For this section it is assumed that the user has basic knowledge of IEC/IEEE-bus programming and operation of the controller. A description of the interface commands will be found in the relevant manuals.

The requirements of the SCPI standard regarding command syntax, error handling and configuration of the status registers are explained in detail in the respective sections. Tables provide a fast overview of the bit assignment of the status registers. The tables are complemented by a comprehensive description of the status registers.

A description of commands is given in chapter 6. Programming examples for the main functions will be found in chapter 7.

# **Brief Instructions**

The short and simple operating sequence given below permits fast putting into operation of the instrument and setting of its basic functions.

## **IEC/IEEE Bus**

It is assumed that the IEC/IEEE-bus address, which is factory-set to 28, has not been changed.

1. Connect the instrument and the controller using the IEC/IEEE-bus cable.

2. Write and start the following program on the controller:

CALL IBFIND("DEV1", generator%)	Open port to instrument
CALL IBPAD(generator%, 28)	Transfer instrument address to controller
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "*RST;*CLS")	Reset instrument
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "FREQ 1GHz")	Set frequency to 1 GHz
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "POW -7.3dBm")	Set output level to -7.3 dBm
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "OUTP:STAT ON")	Switch RF output on
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "AM:SOUR INT")	Set AM modulation source Lfgen
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "AM:INT:FREQ 15kHz")	) Set AM modulation frequency to 15 kHz
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "AM 30PCT")	Set AM modulation depth to 30%
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "AM:STAT ON")	Switch on AM

An amplitude-modulated signal is now present at the output of the instrument.

3. To return to manual control, press the [LOCAL] key on the front panel.

## **RS-232-C Interface**

It is assumed that the configuration of the RS-232-C interface of the unit has not yet been changed.

- 1. Connect the unit and the controller using the null modem cable.
- 2. Enter the following command on the controller to configure the controller interface: mode com1: 9600, n, 8, 1
- 3. Create the following ASCII file on the controller:

	Switch instrument to remote control (RETURN)
*RST;*CLS	Reset instrument
FREQ 1GHz	Set frequency to 1 GHz
POW -7.3dBm	Set output level to -7.3 dBm
OUTP:STAT ON	Switch on RF output
AM 30PCT	Set AM modulation depth to 30%
AM:STAT ON	Switch on AM
	(RETURN)

4. Transfer the ASCII file to the instrument via the RS-232-C interface. Enter the following command on the controller:

copy <filename> com1:

An amplitude-modulated signal is now present at the output of the instrument.

5. To return to manual control, press the [LOCAL] key on the front panel.

# **Switchover to Remote Control**

On power-up, the instrument is always in the manual control mode ("LOCAL" state) and can be operated via the front panel.

The instrument is switched to remote control ("REMOTE" state) as follows:

IEC/IEEE-bus: when it receives an addressed command from the controller.

RS-232-C interface: when it receives a carriage return <CR> (=0Dh) or a line feed <LF> (=0Ah) from the controller.

During remote control, operation via the front panel is disabled. The instrument remains in the remote state until it is reset to the manual state via the front panel or via the IEC/IEEE bus. Switching from manual to remote control and vice versa does not affect the instrument settings.

## **Remote Control via IEC/IEEE Bus**

## **Setting the Device Address**

The IEC/IEEE-bus address of the instrument is factory-set to 28. It can be changed manually in the Utilities - System - GPIB-Address menu or via the IEC/IEEE bus. Addresses 0 to 30 are permissible.

#### Manually:

- > Call Utilities System GPIB-Address menu.
- > Enter desired address.
- > Terminate input using the [1x/ENTER] key.

#### Via IEC/IEEE bus:

CALL	IBFIND("DEV1", ger	nerator%)	Open port to instrument
CALL	IBPAD(generator%,	28)	Transfer old address to controller
CALL	IBWRT(generator%,	"SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR	20")
			Set instrument to new address
CALL	IBPAD(generator%,	20)	Transfer new address to controller

## **Indications during Remote Control**

The remote control state is indicated by "IEC Remote" or "Local" being displayed on the STATUS page. In the REMOTE state, the STATUS page is always displayed.

"Locked" indicates that the [LOCAL] key is disabled, ie switchover to manual control can only be made via the IEC/IEEE bus. If "Unlocked" is displayed, switchover to manual control can be made with the [LOCAL] key.

## **Return to Manual Operation**

Return to manual operation can be made via the front panel or the IEC/IEEE bus.

Manually: > Press [LOCAL] key.

#### Note:

- Before switchover, command processing must be completed as otherwise switchover to remote control is effected immediately.
- The [LOCAL] key can be disabled by the universal command LLO in order to prevent unintentional switchover. In this case, switchover to manual control is only possible via the IEC/IEEE bus.
- The [LOCAL] key can be enabled again by deactivating the REN control line of the IEC/IEEE bus.

Via IEC/IEEE bus:	 CALL IBLOC(generator%)	Set instrument to manual control

## Remote Control via RS-232-C Interface

## **Setting the Transmission Parameters**

To enable error-free and correct data transmission, the parameters of the instrument and the controller should have the same setting. To prevent any problems during binary data transmission, the RS-232-C interface should be set to 8 data bits, "No parity" and 1 stop bit. This data format corresponds to the IEEE P1174 draft standard.

The baud rate and handshake can be manually changed in the Utilities - System - RS232 menu.

- > Call Utilities System RS232 menu.
- > Select desired baud rate and handshake.
- Terminate input using the [1x/ENTER] key.

#### Indications during Remote Control

The remote control state is indicated by "RS-232 Remote" or "Local" on the STATUS page. In the REMOTE state, the STATUS page is always displayed.

## **Return to Manual Operation**

Return to manual operation can be made via the front panel.

#### ➢ Press [LOCAL] key.

**Note:** Before switchover, command processing must be completed as otherwise switchover to remote control is effected immediately.

# Messages

The messages transferred via the data lines of the IEC/IEEE bus can be divided into two groups:

- interfaces messages and
- device messages

No interface messages are defined for the RS-232-C interface.

## Interface Messages

Interface messages are transferred on the data lines of the IEC/IEEE bus, the ATN control line being active. They are used for communication between the controller and the instrument and can only be sent by a controller which has the IEC/IEEE-bus control. Interface commands can be subdivided into

- universal commands and
- addressed commands

Universal commands act on all devices connected to the IEC/IEEE bus without previous addressing, addressed commands only act on devices previously addressed as listeners. The interface messages relevant to the instrument are listed in the section "Interface Messages" below.

Some control characters are defined for the control of the RS-232-C interface, see section "Interface Functions".

## **Device Messages (Commands and Device Responses)**

Device messages are transferred on the data lines of the IEC/IEEE bus, the ATN control line not being active. ASCII code is used. The device messages are largely identical for the two interfaces (IEC/IEEE bus and RS-232-C).

A distinction is made according to the direction in which device messages are sent on the IEC/IEEE bus:

 Commands are messages the controller sends to the instrument. They operate the device functions and request information. Commands are subdivided according to two criteria:

1. According to the effect they have on the instrument:

Setting commands	cause	instrument	settings	such	as	reset	of	the
	instrum	nent or settin	g the outp	ut leve	l to	1 V.		

Queries cause data to be provided for output (queries) on the IEC/IEEE bus, eg for device identification or polling of the active input.

2. According to their definition in standard IEEE 488.2:

Common Commandsare exactly defined as to their function and notation in<br/>standard IEEE 488.2. They refer to functions such as<br/>the management of the standardized status registers,<br/>reset and selftest.Device-specific<br/>commandsrefer to functions depending on the features of the<br/>instrument such as frequency setting. A majority of<br/>these commands has also been standardized by the

Device responses are messages the instruments sends to the controller in reply to a query. They
may contain measurement results or information on the instrument status.

SCPI committee.

The structure and syntax of device messages are described in the following section.

# Structure and Syntax of Device Messages

## Introduction to SCPI

SCPI (Standard Commands for Programmable Instruments) describes a standard command set for programming instruments, irrespective of the type of instrument or manufacturer. The objective of the SCPI consortium is to standardize the device-specific commands to a large extent. For this purpose, a model was developed which defines identical functions of a device or of different devices. Command systems were generated which are assigned to these functions. Thus it is possible to address identical functions with identical commands. The command systems are of a hierarchical structure. Fig. 5-1 illustrates this tree structure using a section of command system SOURce, which operates the signal sources of the devices. The other examples concerning syntax and structure of the commands are derived from this command system.

SCPI is based on standard IEEE 488.2, ie it uses the same basic syntax elements as well as the common commands defined in this standard. Part of the syntax of the device responses is defined in greater detail than in standard IEEE 488.2 (see section "Responses to Queries").

## **Structure of Commands**

Commands consist of a header and, in most cases, one or several parameters. The header and the parameters are separated by a "white space" (ASCII code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, eg a blank). Headers may consist of several key words. Queries are formed by appending a question mark directly to the header.

*Note:* The commands used in the following examples are not in every case implemented in the instrument.

**Common commands** Common (device-independent) commands consist of a header preceded by an asterisk "\*" and of one or several parameters, if any.

Examples: \*RST RESET, resets the instrument \*ESE 253 EVENT STATUS ENABLE, sets the bits of the event status enable register \*ESR? EVENT STATUS QUERY, queries the contents of the event status register

**Device-specific commands** 

Hierarchy: Device-specific commands are of a hierarchical structure (see Fig. 5-1). The different levels are represented by combined headers. Headers of the highest level (root level) have only one key word. This key word denotes a complete command system.

Example: SOURce

This key word denotes the SOURce command system.

For commands of lower levels, the complete path has to be specified, starting on the left with the highest level, the individual key words being separated by a colon ":".

Example: SOURce:FM:EXTernal:COUPling AC

This command is at the fourth level of the SOURce system. It selects AC coupling of the external signal source.

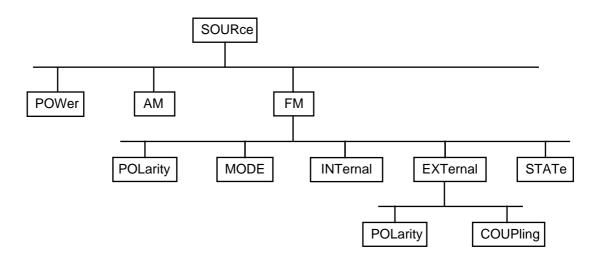


Fig. 5-1 Tree structure of SCPI command systems using the SOURce system as an example

Some key words occur at several levels within one command system. Their effect depends on the structure of the command, that is to say, at what position of the header of a command they are inserted.

Example: :SOURce:FM:POLarity NORMal

This command contains the key word POLarity at the third command level. It defines the polarity between the modulator and the modulation signal.

Example :SOURce:FM:EXTernal:POLarity NORMal This command contains the key word POLarity at the fourth command level. It defines the polarity between the modulation voltage and the resulting direction of the modulation only for the external signal source indicated.

Optional key words: Some command systems permit certain key words to be optionally inserted into the header or omitted. These key words are marked in the description by square brackets. The instrument must recognize the full command length for reasons of compatibility with the SCPI standard. Some commands can be considerably shortened by omitting optional key words.

Example: [SOURCe]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]:OFFSet 1 This command immediately sets the offset of the signal to 1 V. The following command has the same effect:

POWer:OFFSet 1

**Note:** An optional key word must not be omitted if its effect is specified in greater detail by means of a numerical suffix.

Long and short form: Key words have a long form and a short form. Either the long form or the short form may be entered, other abbreviations are not permissible.

- Example: STATus:QUEStionable:ENABle 1= STAT:QUES:ENAB 1
- **Note:** The short form is characterized by upper-case letters, the long form corresponds to the complete word. Upper-case and lower-case notation only serve the above purpose, the device itself does not make any difference between upper-case and lower-case letters.

Parameters:	A parameter must be separated from the header by a "white space". If a command includes several parameters, they are separated by a comma ",". Some queries permit the parameters MINimum, MAXimum and DEFault to be entered. For a description of these parameter types see section "Parameters".
	Example: SOURce:POWer:ATTenuation? MAXimum Response: 60 This query requests the maximum value for the attenuation.
Numerical suffix:	If a device has several functions or features of the same kind, eg inputs, the desired function can be selected by appending a suffix to the command. Entries without suffix are interpreted like entries with the suffix 1.
	Example: SOURce2:FREQuency:MODE CW This command determines the operating mode for the Frequency Subsystem.

## **Structure of Command Lines**

A command line may contain one or several commands. It is terminated by <New Line>, <New Line> with EOI or EOI together with the last data byte. QuickBASIC automatically produces EOI together with the last data byte.

Several commands in a command line are separated by a semicolon ";". If the next command belongs to a different command system, the semicolon is followed by a colon.

Example:

CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SOURce:POWer:CENTer MINimum;:OUTPut:ATTenuation 10")

This command line contains two commands. The first command belongs to the SOURce system and defines the center frequency of the output signal. The second command belongs to the OUTPut system and sets the attenuation of the output signal.

If successive commands belong to the same system and thus have one or several levels in common, the command line can be abbreviated. To this end, the second command (after the semicolon) is started with the level that lies below the common levels (see also Fig. 5-1). The colon following the semicolon must be omitted in this case.

Example:

CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SOURce:FM:MODE LOCKed;:SOURce:FM:INTernal:FREQuency 1kHz")

This command line is represented in its full length and contains two commands separated from each other by the semicolon. The two commands belong to the SOURce command system, subsystem FM, ie they have two common levels.

To abbreviate the command line, the second command is started with the level below SOURce:FM. The colon after the semicolon is omitted.

The abbreviated form of the command line reads as follows:

CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SOURce:FM:MODE LOCKed; INTernal: FREQuency 1kHz")

However, a new command line always has to be started with the complete path.

Example: CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SOURce:FM:MODE LOCKed") CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SOURce:FM:INTernal:FREQuency 1kHz")

## **Responses to Queries**

For each setting command, a query is defined unless explicitly specified otherwise. The query is formed by adding a question mark to the setting command in question. Responses to queries to the SCPI standard are partly subject to stricter rules than responses to the IEEE 488.2 standard.

1.	The requested parameter is transmitted without header. Example: SOURCe:EXTernal:COUPling?	Response: AC
2.	Maximum values, minimum values and all further quantities requested via a are returned as numerical values.	a special text parameter
	Example: FREQuency? MAX	Response: 10E3
3.	Numerical values are output without a unit. Physical quantities are referred the units set with the Unit command.	to the basic units or to
	Example: FREQuency? Re	sponse: 1E6 for 1 MHz
4.	Truth values (Boolean parameters) are returned as 0 (for Off) and 1 (for On) Example: OUTPut:STATe?	Response: 1
5.	Text (character data) is returned in a short form. Example: SOURCe:FM:SOURCe?	Response: INT

## **Parameters**

Most commands require a parameter to be specified. Parameters must be separated from the header by a "white space". Permissible parameters are numerical values, Boolean parameters, text, character strings and block data. The parameter type required for a given command and the permissible range of values are specified in the command description.

Numerical values	exponent. down. The in the valu "e". Speci quantities (mega, M and N (na	Values exceeding e mantissa may cor ue range -32 000 t fying the exponent , the unit can be e OHM and MHz be no). If no unit is en	tered in any form, ie with sig the resolution of the instrum- mprise up to 255 characters, o 32 000. The exponent is p a alone is not permissible. In intered. Permissible unit prefi ing also permissible), K (kilo tered, the basic unit is used. hcy 1.5 kHz = SOURCE: F	ent are rounded up or the exponent must be preceded by an "E" or the case of physical xes are G (giga), MA ), M (milli), U (micro)
Special numerical values	special nu	merical values.	um, DEFault, UP and DOWN	are interpreted as
		Setting command:	SOURce:VOLTage MAXimu	
		Query:	SOURce:VOLTage?	Response: 15
MIN/MAX	MINimum	and MAXimum de	note the minimum and the ma	aximum value.
DEF DEFault denotes a preset value stored in an EPROM. This v the default setting as called by the *RST command.		his value conforms to		
UP/DOWN	width can	be defined via an a	reases the numerical value b allocated step command for e ee List of Commands, chapte	each parameter which
INF/NINF			NINF) represent the numeric d NINF are only sent as devic	
NAN	device res	sponse. This value ero, the subtraction	sents the value 9.91E37. Notes in the value 9.91E37. Notes is not defined. Possible causes of infinite from infinite and	ses are the division of
Boolean Parameters	represent	ed by ON or a num represented by OF	ent two states. The ON states the ON states of the one of the states of	e OFF state (logically
	Example:	Setting command: Query:	SOURce:FM:STATe ON SOURce:FM:STATe?	Response: 1
using a short or a long forr		ort or a long form. eader by a "white s	ntactic rules for key words, id Like any other parameter, the pace". In the case of a query	ey must be separated
	Example: Query:	Setting command: :OUTPut:FILTe:	:OUTPut:FILTer:TYPE r:TYPE?	EXTernal <b>Response</b> : EXT

SML

Strings Strings must always be entered in inverted commas (' or ").

Example: SYSTem:LANGuage "SCPI" or :SYSTem:LANGuage 'SCPI'

**Block data** Block data are a transmission format which is suitable for the transmission of large amounts of data. A command with a block data parameter has the following structure:

Example: HEADer: HEADer #45168xxxxxxx

The data block is preceded by the ASCII character #. The next number indicates how many of the following digits describe the length of the data block. In the example, the four following digits indicate the length to be 5168 bytes. This is followed by the data bytes. During the transmission of the data bytes, all End or other control signs are ignored until all bytes are transmitted. Data elements comprising more than one byte are transmitted with the byte being the first which was specified by the SCPI command "FORMat:BORDer".

The format of the binary data within a block depends on the IEC/IEEE-bus command. The commands

:SOURce:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency

:SOURce:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer

:SYSTem:MSEQuence:DWELl

:SYSTem:MSEQuence:RCL

use the IEEE 754 format for double precision floating point numbers. Each number is represented by 8 bytes.

#### Example:

a# = 125.345678E6 b# = 127.876543E6

```
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SOURCE:CORRECTION:CSET:DATA:FREQ
#216" + MKD$(a#) + MKD$(b#))
```

- '#' in the command string introduces the binary block,
- '2' indicates that 2 digits specifying the length will follow next,
- '16' is the length of the binary block (in bytes), here: 2 double precision floating point numbers of 8 bytes each.
- The binary data follow. Since the function IBWRT requires a text string, MKD\$ is used for type conversion.

The following ASCII format has the same effect:

CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SOURCE:CORRECTION:CSET:DATA:FREQ 125.345678E6, 127.876543E6")

Following is an overview of syntax elements.

:	The colon separates the key words of a command. In a command line the separating semicolon marks the uppermost command level.
;	The semicolon separates two commands of a command line. It does not alter the path.
,	The comma separates several parameters of a command.
?	The question mark forms a query.
*	The asterix marks a common command.
"	Quotation marks introduce a string and terminate it.
#	ASCI character # introduces block data.
	A "white space" (ASCII-Code 0 to 9, 11 to 32 decimal, e.g. blank) separates header and parameter.

SML

# Instrument Model and Command Processing

The instrument model shown in Fig. 5-2 was created with a view to the processing of IEC/IEEE-bus commands. The individual components work independently of each other and simultaneously. They communicate with each other by means of messages.

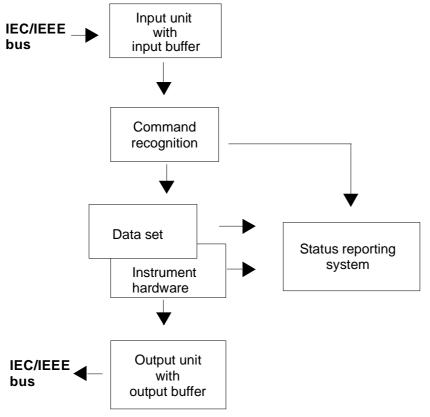


Fig. 5-2 Device model for remote control via the IEC/IEEE bus

## Input Unit

The input unit receives commands character by character from the IEC/IEEE bus and stores them in the input buffer. The input buffer has a size of 256 characters. The input unit sends a message to the command recognition when the input buffer is full or when it receives a terminator, <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR>, as defined in IEEE 488.2, or the interface message DCL.

If the input buffer is full, the IEC/IEEE-bus traffic is stopped and the data received up to then are processed. After this, the IEC/IEEE-bus traffic is continued. If, on receipt of a terminator, the input buffer is not full, the input unit can receive the next command during command recognition and execution. Receipt of a DCL command clears the input buffer and immediately initiates a message to the command recognition.

The command recognition analyzes the data from the input unit in the order the data are received. Only DCL commands are serviced with priority, whereas GET commands (Group Execute Trigger), for example, are processed only after the previously received commands. Each recognized command is immediately transferred to the data set but without being executed there at once.

Syntactic errors in commands are detected here and transferred to the status reporting system. The rest of a command line following a syntax error is further analyzed and processed as far as possible.

If the command recognition recognizes a terminator or a DCL command, it requests the data set to set the commands now also in the instrument hardware. After this, it is immediately ready to continue processing commands. This means that new commands can be processed while the hardware is being set ("overlapping execution").

## **Data Set and Instrument Hardware**

The term "instrument hardware" is used here to designate the part of the instrument which actually performs the instrument functions: signal generation, measurement, etc. The controller is not included.

The data set is a detailed reproduction of the instrument hardware in the software.

IEC/IEEE-bus setting commands cause an alteration of the data set. The data set management enters the new values (eg frequency) into the data set but passes them on to the hardware only upon request by the command recognition. As this is only effected at the end of a command line, the sequence of setting commands in the command line is not relevant.

The data are only checked for compatibility among one another and with the instrument hardware immediately before they are transferred to the instrument hardware. If it is found that an execution is not possible, an "execution error" is signalled to the status reporting system. All alterations mad to the data set are cancelled, and the instrument hardware is not reset. Due to the delayed checking and hardware setting it is permissible however that impermissible instrument states are briefly set within a command line without an error message being produced. At the end of the command line, however, a permissible instrument state must be attained.

Before the data are passed on to the hardware, the settling bit in the STATus:OPERation register is set. The hardware makes the settings and resets the bit when the new state has settled. This procedure can be used for synchronization of command processing.

IEC/IEEE-bus queries cause the data set management to send the desired data to the output unit.

## Status Reporting System

The status reporting system collects information on the instrument state and makes it available to the output unit upon request. A detailed description of the structure and function is given in section "Status Reporting System".

# Output Unit

The output unit collects the information requested by the controller and output by the data set management. The output unit processes the information in accordance with the SCPI rules and makes it available in the output buffer. The output buffer has a size of 256 characters. If the requested information exceeds this size, it is made available in portions without this being recognized by the controller.

If the instrument is addressed as a talker without the output buffer containing data or awaiting data from the data set management, the output unit returns the error message "Query UNTERMINATED" to the status reporting system. No data are sent on the IEC/IEEE bus. The controller waits until it has reached its time limit. This procedure is specified by SCPI.

## **Command Sequence and Command Synchronization**

As mentioned above, overlapping execution is possible for all commands. Likewise, the setting commands of a command line are not necessarily processed in the order in which they are received.

To ensure that commands are carried out in a specific order, each command must be sent in a separate command line, ie with a separate IBWRT() call.

To prevent overlapping execution of commands, one of commands \*OPC, \*OPC? or \*WAI has to be used. Each of the three commands causes a certain action to be triggered only after the hardware has been set and has settled. The controller can be programmed to wait for the respective action to occur (see Table 5-1).

Command	Action after the hardware has settled	Programming of controller
*OPC	Sets the operation-complete bits in the ESR	<ul> <li>Setting of bit 0 in the ESE</li> <li>Setting of bit 5 in the SRE</li> <li>Waiting for a service request (SRQ)</li> </ul>
*OPC?	Writes a "1" into the output buffer	Addressing of instrument as a talker
*WAI	Continues the IEC/IEEE-bus handshake. The handshake is not stopped.	Sending of next command

Table 5-1Synchronization by means of \*OPC, \*OPC? and \*WAI

An example of command synchronization will be found in section 7, "Programming Examples".

# Status Reporting System

The status reporting system (see Fig. 5-4) stores all information on the current operating state of the instrument, for example on any errors that have occurred. This information is stored in status registers and in an error queue. The status registers and the error queue can be queried via the IEC/IEEE bus.

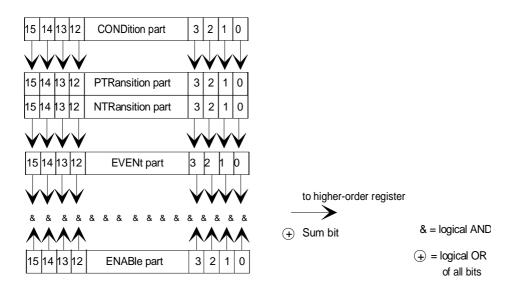
The information is of a hierarchical structure. The highest level is formed by the status byte (STB) register defined in IEEE 488.2 and the associated service request enable (SRE) mask register. The STB register receives information from the standard event status register (ESR) which is also defined in IEEE 488.2 with the associated standard event status enable (ESE) mask register, and from the registers STATus:OPERation and STATus:QUEStionable which are defined by SCPI and contain detailed information on the instrument.

The status reporting system further comprises the IST flag ("Individual <u>ST</u>atus") with the parallel poll enable (PPE) register allocated to it. The IST flag, like the SRQ, combines the entire instrument state in a single bit. The function fulfilled by the PPE register for the IST flag corresponds to that fulfilled by the SRE for the service request.

The output buffer contains the messages the instrument returns to the controller. The output buffer is not part of the status reporting system but determines the value of the MAV bit in the STB register and is therefore shown in Fig. 5-4.

## Structure of an SCPI Status Register

Each SCPI register consists of five parts each of 16 bits width which have different functions (see Fig. 5-3). The individual bits are independent of each other, ie each hardware status is assigned a bit number which is valid for all five parts. For example, bit 3 of the STATus:OPERation register is assigned to the hardware status "Wait for trigger" for all five parts. Bit 15 (the most significant bit) is set to zero for all five parts. This allows the controller to process the contents of the register parts as positive integer.

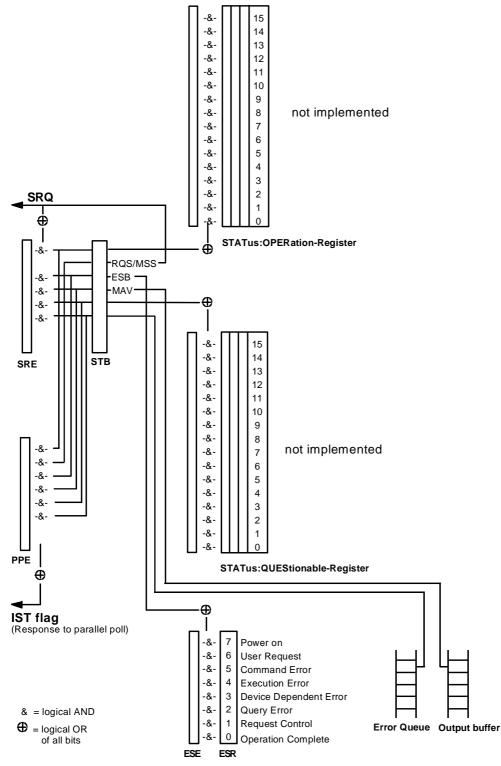




CONDition part	The CONDition part is directly written to by the hardware or the sum bit of the next lower register. Its contents reflects the current instrument status. This register part can be read only but not written to or cleared. Reading does not affect it contents.
PTRansition part	The <u>P</u> ositive <u>Tr</u> ansition part acts as an edge detector. If a bit of the CONDition part changes from 0 to 1, the status of the associated PTR bit determines whether the EVENt bit is set to 1. PTR bit = 1: the EVENt bit is set. PTR bit = 0: the EVENt bit is not set. This part can be written to and read. Reading does not affect its contents.
NTRansition part	The <u>N</u> egative <u>Tr</u> ansition part likewise acts as an edge detector. If a bit of the CONDition part changes from 1 to 0, the status of the associated NTR bit determines whether the EVENt bit is set to 1. NTR bit = 1: the EVENt bit is set. NTR bit = 0: the EVENt bit is not set. This part can be written to and read. Reading does not affect its contents.
	With the above two edge register parts, the user can define what status transition of the CONDition part (none, 0 to 1, 1 to 0 or both) is to be stored in the EVENt part.
EVENt part	The EVENt part indicates whether an event has occurred since it was read the last time; it is the "memory" of the CONDition part. It indicates only those events that were passed on by the edge filters. The EVENt part is continuously updated by the instrument. This part can be read only. Upon reading, its contents is set to zero. In linguistic usage, the EVENt part is often treated as equivalent to the complete register.
ENABle part	The ENABle part determines whether the associated EVENt bit contributes to the sum bit (see below). Each bit of the EVENt part is ANDed with the associated ENABle bit (symbol '&'). The results of all logical operations of this part are passed on to the sum bit via an OR function (symbol '+'). ENABle-Bit = 0: the associated EVENt bit does not contribute to the sum bit. ENABle-Bit = 1: if the associated EVENT bit is "1", the sum bit is set to "1" as well. This part can be written to and read. Reading does not affect its contents.
Sum bit	As mentioned above, the sum bit is obtained from the EVENt part and the ENABle part for each register. The result is entered as a bit of the CONDition part into the next higher register. The instrument automatically generates a sum bit for each register. It is thus ensured that an event, for example a PLL that has not locked, can produce a service request throughout all hierarchical levels.
	the request enable (SRE) register defined in IEEE 488.2 can be taken as the art of the STB if the STB is structured in accordance with SCPI Analogously the

ENABle part of the STB if the STB is structured in accordance with SCPI. Analogously, the ESE can be taken as the ENABle part of the ESR.

## **Overview of Status Registers**





## **Description of Status Registers**

## Status Byte (STB) and Service Request Enable Register (SRE)

The STB is already defined in IEEE 488.2. It provides a rough overview of the instrument status by collecting the pieces of information of the lower registers. It can thus be compared with the CONDition part of an SCPI register and assumes the highest level within the SCPI hierarchy. A special feature is that bit 6 acts as the sum bit of the remaining bits of the status byte. The status byte is read using the command \*STB? or a serial poll.

The STB is assigned an SRE. The SRE functionally corresponds to the ENABle part of the SCPI registers. Each bit of the STB is assigned a bit of the SRE. Bit 6 of the SRE is ignored. If a bit is set in the SRE and the associated bit in the STB changes from 0 to 1, a service request (SRQ) is generated on the IEC/IEEE bus which triggers an interrupt in the controller (if the controller is configured

correspondingly) and can be further processed there. The SRE can be set using the command \*SRE and read using the command \*SRE?.

Table 5-2	Meaning of the bits used in the status byt	e
-----------	--	---

Bit No.	Meaning
2	Error Queue Not Empty This bit is set if an entry is made in the error queue. If the bit is enabled by the SRE, each entry in the error queue generates a service request. Thus an error can be recognized and determined in greater detail by polling the error queue. The poll provides an informative error
	message. This procedure is recommended since it considerably reduces the problems involved in IEC/IEEE-bus control.
3	QUEStionable Status sum bit
	This bit is set if an EVENt bit is set in the QUEStionable status register and the associated ENABle bit is set to 1. If the bit is set, this indicates a questionable instrument status which can be determined in greater detail by polling the QUEStionable status register.
4	MAV bit ( <u>M</u> essage <u>AV</u> ailable)
	This bit is set if a message is available in the output buffer which can be read. The bit can be used for the automatic reading of data from the instrument to the controller (see chapter 7, "Programming Examples").
5	ESB bit
	Sum bit of event status register. It is set if one of the bits of the event status register is set and enabled in the event status enable register.
	If the bit is set, this indicates a serious error which can be determined in greater detail by polling the event status register.
6	MSS bit ( <u>M</u> aster <u>S</u> tatus <u>S</u> ummary bit)
	This bit is set if the instrument triggers a service request. This is the case if one of the other bits of this register is set together with its mask bit in the service request enable (SRE) register.
7	OPERation Status Register sum bit
	This bit is set if an EVENt bit is set in the OPERation status register and the associated ENABle bit is set to 1. If the bit is set, this indicates that the instrument is just carrying out an action. The type of action can be determined by polling the OPERation status register.

## **IST Flag and Parallel Poll Enable Register (PPE)**

Analogously with the SRQ, the IST flag combines the entire status information in a single bit. It can be queried by means of a parallel poll (see section "Parallel Poll") or using the command \*IST?.

The parallel poll enable (PPE) register determines which bits of the STB contribute to the IST flag. The bits of the STB are ANDed with the corresponding bits of the PPE. Unlike the SRE, bit 6 is used in this case. The IST flag results from the ORing of all results. The PPE can be set using the command \*PRE and read using the command \*PRE?.

## Event Status Register (ESR) and Event Status Enable Register (ESE)

The ESR is already defined in IEEE 488.2. It can be compared with the EVENt part of an SCPI register. The event status register can be read using the command \*ESR?.

The ESE is the associated ENABle part. It can be set using the command \*ESE and read using the command \*ESE?.

Bit No.	Meaning
0	Operation Complete
	This bit is set on receipt of the command *OPC when all previous commands have been executed.
2	Query Error
	This bit is set if either the controller wants to read data from the instrument without having sent a query, or if it does not fetch requested data and sends new instructions to the instrument instead. The cause is often a query which is errored and hence cannot be executed.
3	Device-Dependent Error
	This bit is set if a device-dependent error occurs. An error message with a number between -300 and -399 or a positive error number, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue (see Chapter 9, Section "Error Messages").
4	Execution Error
	This bit is set if a received command is syntactically correct but cannot be executed for other reasons. An error message with a number between -200 and -300, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue (see Chapter 9, Section "Error Messages").
5	Command Error
	This bit is set if a command is received which is undefined or syntactically not correct. An error message with a number between -100 and –200, which denotes the error in greater detail, is entered into the error queue (see Chapter 9, Section "Error Messages").
6	User Request
	This bit is set when the [LOCAL] key is pressed, ie when the instrument is switched over to manual control.
7	Power On (AC supply voltage On)
	This bit is set on switching on the instrument.

 Table 5-3
 Meaning of the bits used in the event status register

## **STATus:OPERation Register**

Not impemented

## STATus:QUEStionable Register

Not implemented

## Use of Status Reporting System

To make effective use of the status reporting system, the information collected there must be transferred to the controller and further processed. There are several methods to this effect which are described in the following. For detailed examples see chapter 7, "Programming Examples").

## Service Request, Making Use of Hierarchy Structure

Under certain conditions, the instrument can send a service request (SRQ) to the controller. The service request normally triggers an interrupt at the controller to which the control program can respond with corresponding actions. Fig. 5-4 shows that an SRQ is triggered if one or several of the bits 2, 3, 4, 5 and 7 of the status byte are set and enabled in the SRE. Each of these bits combines the information of another register, the error queue or the output buffer. By setting the ENABle parts of the status registers accordingly, it is achieved that arbitrary bits of an arbitrary status register trigger an SRQ. To make use of the possibilities of the service request, all bits of the SRE and ESE enable registers should be set to "1".

Examples (see also Fig. 5-4 and chapter 7, "Programming Examples"):

Use of command **\*OPC** to generate an SRQ

- Set bit 0 in the ESE (Operation Complete).
- Set bit 5 in the SRE (ESB).

The instrument generates an SRQ after completion of its settings.

Indication of end of sweep by means of an SRQ at the controller

- > Set bit 7 (sum bit of STATus:OPERation register) in SRE.
- > Set bit 3 (sweeping) in STATus:OPERation:ENABle.
- Set bit 3 in STATus:OPERation:NTRansition so that the transition of sweeping bit 3 from 1 to 0 (end of sweep) is recorded in the EVENt part.

The instrument generates an SRQ after completion of a sweep.

The SRQ is the only way for the instrument to become active on its own. Each controller program should, therefore, set the instrument such that a service request is triggered in the event of a malfunction. The program should react appropriately to the service request. A detailed example of a service request routine is included in chapter 7, "Programming Examples".

## Serial Poll

In a serial poll, just as with command \*STB, the status byte of an instrument is queried. However, the query is implemented by means of interface messages and is therefore clearly faster. The serial-poll method has already been defined in IEEE 488.1 and used to be the only standard method for different instruments to query the status byte. The method also works with instruments which do not adhere to SCPI nor to IEEE 488.2.

The QuickBASIC command for executing a serial poll is IBRSP(). Serial polling is mainly used to obtain a fast overview of the states of several instruments connected to the IEC/IEEE bus.

## Parallel Poll

In a parallel poll, up to eight instruments are simultaneously requested by the controller by means of a single command to transmit 1 bit of information each on the data lines, ie to set the data line allocated to each instrument to logically "0" or "1". Analogously to the SRE register, which determines under what conditions an SRQ is generated, there is a parallel poll enable (PPE) register, which is likewise ANDed with the STB bit by bit, with bit 6 being taken into account. The results are ORed, and the result of this is sent (possibly inverted) in response to a parallel poll by the controller. The result can also be queried without a parallel poll using the command \*IST.

The instrument first has to be set for parallel polling by means of the QuickBASIC command IBPPC(). This command allocates a data line to the instrument and determines whether the response is to be inverted. The parallel poll itself is executed using IBRPP().

The parallel-poll method is mainly used in order to find out quickly, after an SRQ, which instrument has sent the service request if there are many instruments connected to the IEC/IEEE bus. To this effect, the SRE and the PPE must be set to the same value. A detailed example on parallel polling will be found in chapter 7, "Programming Examples".

## **Query by Means of Commands**

Each part of every status register can be read by means of a query. The queries to be used are included with the detailed description of the registers. In response to a query, a number is always returned which represents the bit pattern of the register queried. The number is evaluated by the controller program.

Queries are normally used after an SRQ to obtain more detailed information on the cause of the SRQ.

## **Error Queue Query**

Each error state in the instrument leads to an entry in the error queue. The entries to the error queue are detailed plain-text error messages which can be displayed in the Error menu by manual control or queried via the IEC/IEEE bus with the command SYSTem:ERRor?. Each call of SYSTem:ERRor? provides one entry from the error queue. If no more error messages are stored there, the instrument responds with 0, ie "No error".

The error queue should be queried by the controller program after each SRQ as the entries provide a more precise description of the cause of an error than the status registers. Especially during the test phase of a controller program the error queue should be queried regularly since errored commands from the controller to the instrument are also recorded in the error queue.

## **Reset Values of Status Reporting System**

Table 5-4 lists the commands and events that cause a reset of the status reporting system. Except for \*RST and SYSTem:PRESet, none of the commands has an effect on the functional settings of the instrument. It should be noted in particular that DCL also does not change instrument settings.

Event		ng on of ly voltage	DCL, SDC			
		on Status ear	(Device Clear, Selected Device Clear)	*RST or SYSTem:PRESet	STATus:PRESet	*CLS
Effect	0	1				
Clears STB, ESR	_	yes	—	—	—	yes
Clears SRE, ESE	_	yes	_	_		
Clears PPE	_	yes	—	—	—	_
Clears EVENt parts of the registers		yes	_	_		yes
Clears ENABle parts of all OPERation and QUESTionable registers, fills ENABle parts of all other registers with "1"	_	yes	_	_	yes	
Fills PTRansition parts with "1", clears NTRansition parts	_	yes	_		yes	
Clears error queue	yes	yes	—	_	—	yes
Clears output buffer	yes	yes	yes	1)	1)	1)
Clears command processing and input buffer	yes	yes	yes	_	_	

Table 5-4	Resetting of instrument	functions
	resoluting of motion union	ranotions

1) Each command which is the first in a command line, ie which directly follows the <PROGRAM MESSAGE TERMINATOR>, clears the output buffer.

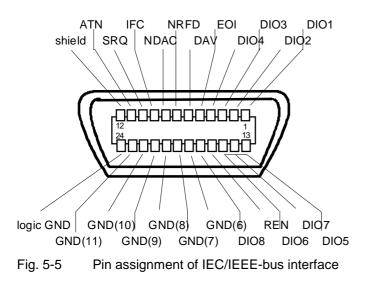
## Interfaces

## **IEC/IEEE-Bus Interface**

The instrument is equipped with an IEC/IEEE-bus interface as standard. The connector to IEEE 488 is provided at the rear of the instrument. A controller for remote control can be connected via the interface. Connection is made using a shielded cable.

## **Characteristics of Interface**

- 8-bit parallel data transmission
- Bidirectional data transmission
- Three-wire handshake
- High data transmission rate, max. 350 kbyte/s
- Up to 15 devices can be connected
- Maximum length of connecting cables 15 m (single connection 2 m)
- · Wired OR if several instruments are connected in parallel



## **Bus Lines**

#### 1. Data bus with 8 lines DIO 1 to DIO 8

Transmission is bit-parallel and byte-serial in ASCII/ISO code. DIO1 is the least significant bit, DIO8 the most significant.

IFC	(Interface Clear):
	Active LOW resets the interfaces of the instruments connected to the default setting.

- ATN (Attention): Active LOW signals the transmission of interface messages. Inactive HIGH signals the transmission of device messages.
- **SRQ** (Service Request): Active LOW enables the instrument to send a service request to the controller.
- **REN** (Remote Enable): Active LOW enables switchover to remote control.
- EOI(End or Identify):<br/>This has two functions in conjunction with ATN:<br/>ATN = HIGH<br/>ATN = LOWActive LOW marks the end of a data transmission.<br/>Active LOW triggers a parallel poll.

#### 3. Handshake bus with 3 lines

**DAV** (Data Valid): Active LOW signals a valid data byte on the data bus.

- **NRFD** (Not Ready For Data): Active LOW signals that one of the devices connected is not ready to accept data.
- NDAC (Not Data Accepted):

Active LOW as long as the instrument is accepting the data present on the data bus.

## **Interface Functions**

Instruments which can be remote-controlled via the IEC/IEEE bus can be equipped with different interface functions. Table 5-5 lists the interface functions relevant for the instrument.

Control character	Interface functions
SH1	Handshake source function (Source Handshake)
AH1	Handshake drain function (Acceptor Handshake)
L4	Listener function
Т6	Talker function, ability to respond to serial poll
SR1	Service request function (Service Request)
PP1	Parallel poll function
RL1	Remote/local switchover function
DC1	Reset function (Device Clear)
DT1	Trigger function (Device Trigger)

## Interface Messages

Interface messages are transmitted to the instrument on the data lines, with the ATN (Attention) line being active LOW. These messages serve for communication between the controller and the instrument.

#### **Universal Commands**

Universal commands are in the code range 10 to 1F hex. They act on all instruments connected to the bus without addressing them before.

Comr	nand	QuickBASIC command	Effect on the instrument
DCL	(Device Clear)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(20))	Aborts the processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument setting.
IFC	(Interface Clear)	IBSIC (controller%)	Resets the interfaces to the default state.
LLO	(Local Lockout)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(17))	Manual switchover to LOCAL is disabled.
SPE	(Serial Poll Enable)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(24))	Ready for serial poll.
SPD	(Serial Poll Disable)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(25))	End of serial poll.
PPU	Parallel Poll Unconfigure)	IBCMD (controller%, CHR\$(21))	End of parallel polling state.

Table 5-6 Universal commands

#### Addressed Commands

Addressed commands are in the code range 00 to 0F hex. They only act on instruments addressed as listeners.

Table 5-7	Addressed commands
-----------	--------------------

Command	QuickBASIC command	Effect on the instrument
SDC (Selected Device Clear)	IBCLR (device%)	Aborts the processing of the commands just received and sets the command processing software to a defined initial state. Does not change the instrument setting.
GET (Group Execute Trigger)	IBTRG (device%)	Triggers a previously active instrument function (eg a sweep). The effect of this command is identical to that of a pulse at the external trigger signal input.
GTL (Go to Local)	IBLOC (device%)	Transition to LOCAL state (manual control).
PPC (Parallel Poll Configure)	IBPPC (device%, data%)	Configures the instrument for parallel polling. The QuickBASIC command additionally executes PPE / PPD.

## **RS-232-C Interface**

The instrument is fitted with an RS-232-C interface as standard. The 9-contact interface is provided at the rear of the unit. A controller for remote control can be connected via the interface.

## **Characteristics of Interface**

- Serial data transmission in asynchronous mode
- · Bidirectional data transmission via two separate lines
- Selectable transmission rate from 120 to 15200 baud
- Logic 0 signal level from +3 V to +15 V
- Logic 1 signal level from -15 V to -3 V
- An external unit (controller) can be connected
- Software handshake (XON, XOFF)
- Hardware handshake

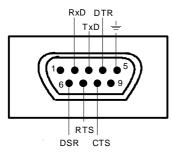


Fig. 5-6 Pin assignment of RS-232-C interface

## **Signal Lines**

RxD	(Receive Data): Data line; transmission from external controller to instrument.
TxD	(Transmit Data): Data line; transmission from instrument to external controller.
DTR	(Data terminal ready): Output (logic zero = active). With DTR, the instrument indicates that it is ready to receive data. The DTR line controls the instrument's readiness for reception.
GND:	
	Interface ground, connected to instrument ground.
DSR	(Data Set Ready): (In the case of instruments with a VAR2 REV3 front module, the DSR line is used instead of the CTS line.)
RTS	(Request To Send): Output (logic 0 = active). With RTS, the instrument indicates that it is ready to receive data. The RTS line controls the instrument's readiness for reception.
CTS	(Clear To Send): Input (logic 0 = active). CTS informs the instrument that the opposite station is ready to receive data.

## **Transmission Parameters**

To ensure error-free and correct data transmission, the transmission parameters on the instrument and the controller must have the same settings. The settings are made in the Utilities - System-RS232 menu.

Transmission rate (baud rate)	Eight different baud rates can be set on the instrument: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200, 38400, 57600, 115200
Data bits	Data transmission is in 8-bit ASCII code. The LSB (least significant bit) is transmitted as the first bit.
Start bit	The transmission of a data byte is initiated with a start bit. The falling edge of the start bit indicates the beginning of the data byte.
Parity bit	No parity bit is used.
Stop bit	The transmission of a data byte is terminated by a stop bit.
	Example: Transmission of character A (41 hex) in 8-bit ASCII code: $01$ $02$ $03$ $04$ $05$ $06$ $07$ $08$ $09$ $10$ Bit 01 = start bitBits 02 to 09 = data bitsBit 10 = stop bitBit duration = 1/baud rate

## **Interface Functions**

For interface control, a number of control characters defined from 0 to 20 hex of the ASCII code can be transmitted via the interface.

Control character	Function
<ctrl q=""> 11 hex</ctrl>	Enable character output (XON)
<ctrl s=""> 13 hex</ctrl>	Stop character output (XOFF)
Break (at least 1 character logic 0)	Reset instrument
0Dhex, 0Ahex	Terminator <cr><lf> Local/remote switchover</lf></cr>

Table 5-8 Control characters for RS-232-C interface

## Handshake

#### Software handshake

The software handshake with the XON/XOFF protocol controls data transmission.

If the receiver (instrument) wishes to inhibit the input of data, it sends XOFF to the transmitter. The transmitter then interrupts data output until it receives XON from the receiver. The same function is also provided at the transmitter end (controller).

**Note:** The software handshake is not suitable for the transmission of binary data. Here the hardware handshake is to be preferred.

#### Hardware handshake

With a hardware handshake, the instrument signals its readiness for reception via the lines DTR and RTS. A logic 0 means "ready", a logic 1 means "not ready".

Whether or not the controller is ready for reception is signalled to the instrument via the CTS or the DSR line (see section "Signal Lines"). The transmitter of the instrument is switched on by a logic 0 and off by a logic 1. The RTS line remains active as long as the serial interface is active. The DTR line controls the instrument's readiness for reception.

#### Wiring between instrument and controller

Wiring between the instrument and the controller is by means of a null modem, ie the data, control and signalling lines have to be cross-connected. The wiring plan below applies to controllers with a 9-pin or 25-pin connector.

SML 9-pir	-	ontro 9-pir	-	SML 9-pin		ntroll 25-pi	
1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 RxD / TxD TxD / RxD DTR /DSR GND / GND DSR / DTR RTS / CTS CTS / RTS	1 3 2 6 5 4 8 7 9		1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	 TxD / TxD TxD / RxD DTR /DSR GND / GND DSR / DTR RTS / CTS CTS / RTS	8 2 3 6 7 20 5 4 22	

Fig. 5-7 Wiring of data, control and signalling lines for hardware handshake

## 6 Remote Control – Description of Commands

In the following sections, all commands implemented in the instrument are first listed in tables and then described in detail, separated according to the command system. The notation corresponds to the one of the SCPI standards to a large extent. The SCPI conformity information can be taken from the list of commands at the end of this chapter.

The description of manual operation, Chapter 4, indicates the corresponding IEC/IEEE-bus command for each manual setting.

A general introduction to remote control and a description of the status registers are to be found in Chapter 5. Detailed program examples of the main functions are to be found in Chapter 7.

**Note:** In contrast to manual control, which is intended for maximum possible operating convenience, the priority of remote control is the predictability of the device status. This means that when incompatible settings are attempted, the command is ignored and the device status remains unchanged, i.e. is not adapted to other settings. Therefore, IEC/IEEE-bus control programs should always define an initial device status (e.g. with command \*RST) and then implement the required settings.

## Notation

Table of Co	ommands			
	Command:		nand column, the table provides an oververarchical arrangement (see indentations)	
	Parameter:	In the parar with their sp	are indicated together	
	Unit:	The unit col	umn indicates the basic unit of the physica	al parameters.
	Remark:	<ul><li>whether</li><li>whether</li></ul>	rk column an indication is made on the command does not have a query form the command has only one query form, this command is implemented only with a ont.	
Indentations		table by me farther the	nt levels of the SCPI command hierarchy a eans of indentations to the right. The lo indentation to the right is. Please obser he command always includes the higher l	ower the level is, the verthat the complete
		Example:	:SOURce:FM:MODE is represented in th	e table as follows:
			:SOURce :FM :MODE	first level second level third level

In the individual description, the complete notation of the command is given. An example for each command and - if it exists - the default value (\*RST) is written out at the end of the individual description.

Upper/lower caseUpper/lower case letters serve to mark the long or short form of the key<br/>words of a command in the description. The instrument itself does not<br/>distinguish between upper and lower case letters.

**Special characters** | A selection of key words with an identical effect exists for several commands. These key words are indicated in the same line, they are separated by a vertical stroke. Only one of these key words has to be indicated in the header of the command. The effect of the command is independent of which of the key words is indicated.

Example::SOURCe :FREQuency :CW|:FIXed

The two following commands of identical meaning can be formed. They set the frequency of the constantly frequent signal to 1 kHz:

:SOURce:FREQuency:CW 1E3 = SOURce:FREQuency:FIXed 1E3

A vertical stroke in indicating the parameters marks alternative possibilities in the sense of "or". The effect of the command is different, depending on which parameter is entered.

Example: Selection of the parameters for the command

SOURce:COUPling AC | DC

If parameter AC is selected, only the AC content is fed through, in the case of DC, the DC as well as the AC content.

[] Key words in square brackets can be omitted when composing the header (cf. Chapter 5, Section "Optional Keywords"). The full command length must be accepted by the instrument for reasons of compatibility with the SCPI standards. Parameters in square brackets can optionally be incorporated in the

Parameters in square brackets can optionally be incorporated in the command or omitted as well.

{ } Parameters in braces can optionally be incorporated in the command either not at all, once or several times.

## **Common Commands**

The common commands are taken from the IEEE 488.2 (IEC 625-2) standard. Same commands have the same effect on different devices. The headers of these commands consist of an asterisk "\*" followed by three letters. Many common commands refer to the status reporting system which is described in detail in Chapter 5.

Command	Parameter	Unit	Remark
*CLS			No query
*ESE	0 to 255		
*ESR?			Query only
*IDN?			Query only
*IST?			Query only
*OPC			
*OPC?			Query only
*OPT?			Query only
*PRE	0 to 255		
*PSC	0   1		
*RCL	1 to 50		No query
*RST			No query
*SAV	1 to 50		No query
*SRE	0 to 255		
*STB?			Query only
*TRG			No query
*WAI			

Table 6-1 C	Common Commands
-------------	-----------------

#### \*CLS

**CLEAR STATUS** sets the status byte (STB), the standard event register (ESR) and the EVENt-part of the QUEStionable and the OPERation register to zero. The command does not alter the mask and transition parts of the registers. It clears the output buffer.

#### \*ESE 0 to 255

**EVENT STATUS ENABLE** sets the event status enable register to the value indicated. Query \*ESE? returns the contents of the event status enable register in decimal form.

\*ESR?

**STANDARD EVENT STATUS QUERY** returns the contents of the event status register in decimal form (0 to 255) and subsequently sets the register to zero.

#### \*IDN?

**IDENTIFICATION QUERY** queries the instrument identification.

The device response is for example: "Rohde&Schwarz,SML01,00000001,1.04"

01 = variant identification

0000001= serial number

1.04 = firmware version number

#### \*IST?

**INDIVIDUAL STATUS QUERY** returns the contents of the IST flag in decimal form (0 | 1). The IST flag is the status bit which is sent during a parallel poll.

#### \*OPC

**OPERATION COMPLETE** sets bit 0 in the event status register when all preceding commands have been executed. This bit can be used to initiate a service request.

#### \*OPC?

**OPERATION COMPLETE QUERY** returns 1, if all preceding commands have been executed. It is necessary to consider a sufficiently long time-out for the IEEE/IEC-bus.

#### \*OPT?

**OPTION IDENTIFICATION QUERY** queries the options included in the instrument and returns a list of the options installed. The options are separated from each other by means of commas. For every option, a fixed position is provided in the response.

Position		Option
1	SML-B1	Reference oscillator OXCO
2	reserved	
3	SML-B3	Pulse modulation and pulse generator
4	reserved	
5	reserved	
6	reserved	
7	SML-B19	Rear panel connectors

Table 6-2Device Response to \*OPT?

Example for a device response: SML-B1,SML-B3,0, 0,0,0,0,0,0,SML-B19,0,0,0

#### \*PRE 0 to 255

**PARALLEL POLL REGISTER ENABLE** sets the parallel poll enable register to the value indicated. Query \*PRE? returns the contents of the parallel poll enable register in decimal form.

#### \***PSC** 0 | 1

**POWER ON STATUS CLEAR** determines whether the contents of the ENABle registers is maintained or reset in switching on.

\*PSC = 0 causes the contents of the status registers to be maintained. Thus a service request can be triggered in switching on in the case of a corresponding configuration of status registers ESE and SRE.

\*PSC  $\neq$  0 resets the registers.

Query \*PSC? reads out the contents of the power-on-status-clear flag. The response can be 0 or 1.

#### \*RCL 1 to 50

**RECALL** calls the instrument state which was stored under the number supplied using command \*SAV. 50 instrument states can be stored.

#### \*RST

**RESET** sets the instrument to a defined default status. The command essentially corresponds to pressing the [PRESET] key. The state of the RF-output is an exception: The RF-output is deactivated after \*RST, however, it is activated after the [PRESET] key has been pressed. The default setting is indicated in the description of the commands.

#### \*SAV 1 to 50

SAVE stores the current instrument state under the number indicated (cf. \*RCL as well).

#### \*SRE 0 to 255

**SERVICE REQUEST ENABLE** sets the service request enable register to the value indicated. Bit 6 (MSS mask bit) remains 0. This command determines under which conditions a service request is triggered. Query \*SRE? reads the contents of the service request enable register in decimal form. Bit 6 is always 0.

#### \*STB?

**READ STATUS BYTE QUERY** reads out the contents of the status byte in decimal form.

#### \*TRG

**TRIGGER** triggers <u>all</u> actions waiting for a trigger event. Special trigger events can be started by command system "TRIGger" (see section "TRIGger System").

#### \*WAI

**WAIT-to-CONTINUE** only permits the servicing of the subsequent commands after all preceding commands have been executed and all signals have settled (cf. "\*OPC" as well).

SML

## **ABORt System**

The ABORt system contains the commands to abort actions triggered. After an action has been aborted, it can be triggered again at once. All commands trigger an event, thus they have no \*RST value.

Further commands for the trigger system of the SML can be found in the TRIGger system.

Command	Parameter	Default Unit	Remark
:ABORt			
[:SWEep]			No query

## :ABORt[:SWEep]

The command aborts a sweep.

Example: :ABOR:SWE

## **CALibration System**

The CALibration System contains the commands for external calibrations. For calibration of Ref Osc see Service Manual.

Command	Parameter	Default Unit	Remark
:CALibration			
:LEVel			
:STATe	ON   OFF		
:ATTenuator			
:STATe	ON   OFF		
:LPReset			
[:MEASure]?			
:LFGenlevel			
[:MEASure]?			
:HARMfilter			
[:MEASure]?			
:MULTfilter			
[:MEASure]?			
:IFFilter			
[:MEASure]?			
:MAINIoop			
[:MEASure]?			
:FMOFfset			
[:MEASure]?			
[:ALL]			

## :CALibration:LEVel:STATe

The command switches level correction ON or OFF.

Example: :CAL:LEV:STAT ON

\*RST value is ON

#### :CALibration:ATTenuator:STATe

The command switches ON or OFF the correction values of the attenuator.

Example: :CAL:ATT:STAT ON

\*RST value is ON

#### :CALibration:LPReset[:MEASure]?

The command calibrates Level Preset. "0" is returned for O.K. and "1" in case of an error. Example: :CAL:LPR?

#### :CALibration:LFGenlevel[:MEASure]?

The command calibrates the level of the LF generator. "0" is returned for O.K. and "1" in case of an error.

Example: :CAL:LFG?

#### :CALibration:HARMfilter[:MEASure]?

The command calibrates the Harmonic Filters. "0" is returned for O.K. and "1" in case of an error. Example: :CAL:HARM?

#### :CALibration:MULTfilter[:MEASure]?

The command calibrates the Multiplier Filters. "0" is returned for O.K. and "1" in case of an error. Example: :CAL:MULT?

#### :CALibration:IFFilter[:MEASure]?

The command calibrates the IF Filters. "0" is returned for O.K. and "1" in case of an error. Example: :CAL:IFF?

#### :CALibration:MAINloop[:MEASure]?

The command calibrates the Mainloop. "0" is returned for O.K. and "1" in case of an error. Example: :CAL:MAIN?

#### :CALibration:FMOFfset[:MEASure]?

The command calibrates the FM offset. "0" is returned for O.K. and "1" in case of an error.

Example: :CAL:FMOF?

#### :CALibration[:ALL?]

The command executes automatically all calibrations in the indicated order. "0" is returned for O.K. and "1" in case of an error.

Example: :CAL:ALL?

## **DIAGnostic System**

The DIAGnostic system contains the commands for diagnostic test and service of the instrument. SCPI does not define DIAGnostic commands, the commands listed here are SML-specific. All DIAGnostic commands are queries which are not influenced by \*RST. Hence no default setting values are stated.

Command	Parameter	Default Unit	Remark
:DIAGnostic			
:INFO			
:CCOunt			
:POWer?			Query only
:MODules?			Query only
:OTIMe?			Query only
:SDATe?			Query only
[:MEASure]			
:POINt?			Query only

#### :DIAGnostic:INFO

The commands which can be used to query all information which does not require hardware measurement are under this node.

#### :DIAGnostic:INFO:CCOunt:POWer?

The command queries the number of switch-on processes.

Example: :DIAG:INFO:CCO:POW?

Response: 258

#### :DIAGnostic:INFO:MODules?

The command queries the modules existing in the instrument with their model and state-of-modification numbers. The response supplied is a list in which the different entries are separated by commas. The length of the list is variable and depends on the equipment of the instrument. Each entry consists of three parts which are separated by means of blanks:

- 1. Name of module
- 2. Variant of module in the form VarXX (XX = 2 digits)
- 3. Revision of module in the form RevXX (XX = 2 digits)

Example :DIAG:INFO:MOD?

#### :DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIMe?

The command reads out the internal operating-time counter. The response supplies the number of hours the instrument has been in operation.

Example: :DIAG:INFO:OTIM?

Response: 19

Response: ROSC VAR01 REV00

#### :DIAGnostic:INFO:SDATe?

The command queries the date of software creation. The response is returned in the form year, month, day.

Example: :DIAG:INFO:SDAT?

Response: 1999, 12, 19

#### :DIAGnostic:[:MEASure]

The commands which trigger a measurement in the instrument and return the measured value are under this node.

#### :DIAGnostic[:MEASure]:POINt?

The command triggers a measurement at a measuring point and returns the voltage measured. The measuring point is specified by a numeric suffix (cf. service manual).

Example: :DIAG:MEAS:POIN2?

Response: 3.52

## **DISPLAY System**

This system contains the commands to configure the screen. If system security is activated using command SYSTem: SECurity ON, the display cannot be switched on and off arbitrarily (cf. below).

Command	Parameter	Default Unit	Remark
: DISPlay			
:ANNotation			
[:ALL]	ON   OFF		
:AMPLitude	ON   OFF		
:FREQuency	ON   OFF		

#### :DISPlay:ANNotation

The commands determining whether frequency and amplitude are indicated are under this node.

**Caution:** With SYSTem:SECurity ON, the indications cannot be switched from OFF to ON. In this case \*RST does not influence the ANNotation settings either. With SYSTem:SECurity OFF, the \*RST value is ON for all ANNotation parameters.

#### :DISPlay:ANNotation[:ALL] ON | OFF

The command switches the frequency and amplitude indication on or off.

Command :DISP:ANN:ALL ON can only be executed if SYST:SEC is set to OFF.

Example: :DISP:ANN:ALL ON

With SYST: SEC OFF - \*RST value is ON

#### :DISPlay:ANNotation:AMPLitude ON | OFF

The command switches on or off the amplitude indication.

Command :DISP:ANN:AMPL ON can only be executed if SYST:SEC is set to OFF.

Example: :DISP:ANN:AMPL ON With SYST:SEC OFF - \*RST value is ON

#### :DISPlay:ANNotation:FREQuency ON | OFF

The command switches on or off the frequency indication.

Command :DISP:ANN:FREQ ON can only be executed if SYST:SEC is set to OFF.

Example: :DISP:ANN:FREQ ON With SYST:SEC OFF - \*RST value is ON

## **MEMory System**

This system contains the commands for the memory management of the SML.

Command	Parameter	Default Unit	Remark
:MEMory :NSTates?			Query only

#### :MEMory:NSTates?

The command returns the number of \*SAV/\*RCL memories available. The SML has 50 \*SAV/\*RCL memories in total.

Example: :MEM:NST?

Response: 50

## **OUTPut System**

This system contains the commands specifying the characteristics of the RF, LF and Pulse output sockets. The following numbers are assigned to these outputs:

OUTPut1: RF output, OUTPut2: LF output, OUTPut3: PULSE/VIDEO output.

Command	Parameter	Default Unit	Remark
:OUTPut1 2 3			
:AMODe	AUTO   FIXed		
:POLarity			
:PULSe	NORMal   INVerse		
:VIDeo	NORMal   INVerse		
:SOURce	OFF   PULSegen   VIDeo		
[:STATe]	OFF   ON		
:PON	OFF   UNCHanged		
:VOLTage	0 V to 4 V	V	

## :OUTPut1:AMODe AUTO | FIXed

The command switches over the operating mode of the attenuator (Attenuator  $\underline{MOD}e$ ) at the RF output (output1).

AUTO The attenuator is switched whenever possible.

FIXed The attenuator is switched when certain fixed levels are exceeded/not reached.

Example: :OUTP:AMOD AUTO

\*RST value is AUTO

#### :OUTPut3:POLarity:PULSe NORMal | INVerse

The command determines the polarity of the signal at the PULSE/VIDEO output.

Example: :OUTP3:POL:PULS INV

#### :OUTPut3:POLarity:VIDeo NORMal | INVerse

The command determines the polarity of the signal at the PULSE/VIDEO output.

Example: :OUTP3:POL:VID INV \*RST value is NORM

#### :OUTPut3:SOURce OFF | PULSegen | VIDeo

The command selects between pulse generator and video output.

Example: :OUTP3:SOUR VID

\*RST value is OFF

\*RST value is NORM

#### :OUTPut1|2[:STATe] ON | OFF

The command switches on or off the RF output (output1) or the LF output (output2). The RF output can also be switched off by the response of the protective circuit. But this has no influence on this parameter.

**Note:** In contrast to the PRESET key, command \*RST sets the value for output1 to OFF, the RF-output is deactivated.

Example: :OUTP:STAT ON

\*RST value is OFF

#### :OUTPut1[:STATe]:PON OFF | UNCHanged

This command selects the state the RF output (output1) is to assume after power-on of the unit. It only exists for the RF output. \*RST does not influence the set value.

OFF	Output is switched off
UNCHanged	Same state as before switch-off
Example:	:OUTP:PON OFF

#### :OUTPut2:VOLTage 0 V to 4 V

The command sets the voltage of the LF-output (output2). The voltage is a characteristic of the output, not of the source. I.e., the voltage is maintained even if another generator is connected to the output.

Example: :OUTP2:VOLT 3.0V

\*RST value is 1 V

# SOURce System

This system contains the commands to configure the RF signal source. Keyword SOURce is optional, i.e., it can be omitted. The LF signal source is configured in the SOURce2 system.

The following subsystems are realized in the instrument:

Subsystem	Settings
[:SOURce]	
:AM	Amplitude modulation
:CORRection	Correction of the output level
:FM	Frequency modulation
:FREQuency	Frequencies including sweep
:PM	Phase modulation
:POWer	Output level, level control and level correction
:PULM	Pulse modulation
:PULSe	Pulse generator
:ROSCillator	Reference oscillator
:SWEep	Sweeps

## SOURce: AM Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands to control the amplitude modulation. An LF generator which serves as internal modulation source is fitted in the instrument. Part of the settings is effected under SOURce2.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]			
:AM			
[:DEPTh]	0 to100 PCT	PCT	
:EXTernal			
:COUPling	AC   DC		
:INTernal			
:FREQuency	0. 1 Hz to 10 MHz	Hz	
:SOURce	EXTernal   INTernal   TTONe		
:STATe	ON   OFF		

## [:SOURce]:AM[:DEPTh] 0 to 100 PCT

The command sets the modulation depth in percent. Example: :SOUR:AM:DEPT 15PCT \*RST value is 30PCT

#### [:SOURce]:AM:EXTernal

The commands to set the external AM input are under this node.

#### [:SOURce]:AM:EXTernal:COUPling AC | DC

The command selects the type of coupling for the external AM input.

AC The d.c. voltage content is separated from the modulation signal.

DC The modulation signal is not altered.

:SOUR:AM:EXT:COUP AC Example:

#### [:SOURce]:AM:INTernal

The settings for the internal AM input are effected under this node.

Here the same hardware is set for AM, FM/ $\Phi$ M and SOURce2. This means that, for example, the following commands are coupled to each other and have the same effect:

SOUR: AM: INT: FREO SOUR: FM: INT: FREQ SOUR:PM:INT:FREQ SOUR2:FREQ:CW

#### [:SOURce]:AM:INTernal:FREQuency 0.1Hz to 10 MHz

The command sets the modulation frequency.

Example: :SOUR:AM:INT:FREQ 15kHz

6.14

#### [:SOURce]:AM:SOURce EXTernal | INTernal | TTONe

The command selects the modulation source. An external and an internal modulation source can be specified at the same time.

Example: :SOUR:AM:SOUR EXT, INT

#### [:SOURce]:AM:STATe OFF | ON

The command switches amplitude modulation on or off. Example: :SOUR:AM:STAT ON

1090.3123.12

\*RST value is AC

\*RST value is 1 kHz

\*RST value is OFF

\*RST value is INT

## SOURce:CORRection Subsystem

The CORRection subsystem permits a correction of the output level. The correction is effected by adding user-defined table values to the output level as a function of the RF frequency. In the SML, this subsystem serves to select, transmit and switch on User-Correction tables (see Section "User Correction (Ucor)" as well).

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]			
:CORRection			
[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
:CSET			
:CATalog?			query only
:FREE?			query only
[:SELect]	"name of table "		
:DATA			
:FREQuency	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz {,9 kHz to 1.1 GHz }	Hz	
:POWer	+20 to -20 dB {,+20 to -20 dB }	dB	
:POINts?			query only
:DELete :ALL	"name of table "		

## [:SOURce]:CORRection[:STATe] ON | OFF

The command switches the table selected using SOUR : CORR : CSET on or off. \*RST value is OFF Example: :SOUR:CORR:STAT ON

## [:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET

The commands to select and edit the Ucor tables are under this node.

## [:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:CATalog?

The command requests a list of Ucor tables. The individual lists are separated by means of commas. This command is a query and has no \*RST value.

Example: :SOUR:CORR:CAT? Answer: "UCOR1", "UCOR2", "UCOR3"

## [:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:FREE?

This command queries the free space in the Ucor table. The command is a query and thus has no \*RST value. Example: :SOUR:CORR:FREE?

#### [:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET[:SELect] "name of table"

The command selects a Ucor table. This command alone does not yet effect a correction. First the table selected must be activated (cf. :SOUR:CORR:STAT). If there is no table of this name, a new table is created. The name may contain up to 7 letters. This command triggers an event and hence has no \*RST value.

Example: :SOUR:CORR:CSET:SEL "UCOR1"

#### [:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DATA

The commands to edit the Ucor tables are under this node.

#### [:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency 9 kHz to 1.1 GHz {,9 kHz to 1.1 GHz }

The command transmits the frequency data for the table selected using :SOUR:CORR:CSET. The frequency values must be entered in ascending order. \*RST does not influence data lists. Example: :SOUR:CORR:CSET:DATA:FREQ 100MHz,102MHz,103MHz,...

#### [:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer +20 to -20dB {,+20 to -20dB }

The command transmits the level data for the table selected using : SOUR:CORR:CSET. \*RST does not influence data lists.

Example: :SOUR:CORR:CSET:DATA:POWer 1dB, 0.8dB, 0.75dB,...

#### [:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer:POINts?

The command returns the number of list elements. This command is a query and hence has no \*RST value. Example: :SOUR:CORR:CSET:DATA:POW:POIN?

#### [:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DELete "name of table"

The command deletes the table indicated from the instrument memory. This command triggers an event and hence has no \*RST value.

Example: :SOUR:CORR:CSET:DEL "UCOR3"

## SML

## SOURce:FM Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands to control the frequency modulation and to set the parameters of the modulation signal.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]			
:FM			
[:DEViation]	0 kHz to 20/40 MHz	Hz	
:EXTernal			
:COUPling	AC   DC		
:INTernal			
:FREQuency	0.1 Hz to 10 MHz	Hz	
:SOURce	EXTernal   INTernal   DOUBle		
:STATe	ON   OFF		
:BANDwidth	STANdard   WIDE		

## [:SOURce]:FM [:DEViation] 0 kHz to 20/40 MHz

The command specifies the frequency variation caused by the FM. The maximum possible deviation depends on the selected frequency (see Data Sheet).

Example: :SOUR:FM:DEV 5kHz

\*RST value is 10 kHz

## [:SOURce]:FM:EXTernal

The commands to set the external FM input are under this node. The settings under EXTernal for modulations AM and FM are independent of each other.

## [:SOURce]:FM:EXTernal:COUPling AC | DC

The command selects the type of coupling for the external FM input.

- AC The d.c. voltage content is separated from the modulation signal.
- DC The modulation signal is not altered.

Example: :SOUR:FM:EXT:COUP AC

\*RST value is AC

#### [:SOURce]:FM:INTernal

The settings for the internal LF generator are effected under this node. Here the same hardware is set for AM, FM/ $\Phi$ M and SOURce2.

This means that, e.g., the following commands are coupled to each other and have the same effect:

:SOUR:AM:INT:FREQ :SOUR:FM:INT:FREQ :SOUR:PM:INT:FREQ :SOUR2:FREQ:CW

#### [:SOURce]:FM:INTernal:FREQuency 0.1 Hz to 10 MHz

The command sets the modulation frequency.

Example: :SOUR:FM:INT:FREQ 10kHz

#### [:SOURce]:FM:SOURce EXTernal | INTernal | TTONe

The command selects the modulation source. An external and an internal modulation source can be specified at the same time (cf. example). Example: :SOUR:FM:SOUR INT, EXT \*RST value is INT

#### [:SOURce]:FM:STATe ON | OFF

The command switches the frequency modulation on or off. \*RST value is OFF Example: SOUR: FM: STAT OFF

## [:SOURce]:FM:BANDwidth STANdard | WIDE

The command sets the bandwidth for FM. STANdard and WIDE are available. \*RST value is STAN Example: SOUR:FM:BAND WIDE

E-2

\*RST value is 1 kHz

## SOURce:FREQuency Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for the frequency settings of the RF source including the sweeps.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]			
:FREQuency			
:CENTer	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz	Hz	
[:CW   :FIXed]	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz	Hz	
:RCL	INCLude   EXCLude		
:MANual	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz	Hz	
:MODE	CW   FIXed   SWEep		
:OFFSet	-50 to +50 GHz	Hz	
:SPAN	1.1 GHz – 9 kHz	Hz	
:STARt	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz	Hz	
:STOP	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz	Hz	
:STEP			
[:INCRement]	0 to 1 GHz	Hz	

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:CENTer 9 kHz to 1.1 GHz

The command sets the sweep range by means of the center frequency. This command is coupled to the commands [:SOUR]:FREQ:STAR and [:SOUR]:FREQ:STOP.

Here the Offset-value is taken into account.

Example: :SOUR:FREQ:CENT 300MHz

\*RST value is (STARt +STOP)/2

## [:SOURce]:FREQuency[:CW | :FIXed] 9 kHz to 1.1 GHz

The command sets the frequency for CW operation. This value is coupled to the current sweep frequency. In addition to a numeric value, UP and DOWN can be indicated. The frequency is increased or reduced by the value set under [:SOUR]:FREQ:STEP (as to specify range, see FREQ:CENT).

Example: :SOUR:FREQ 500MHz

\*RST value is 100 MHz

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:RCL INCLude | EXCLude

The command determines the effect of the recall function on the frequency. \*RST value has no effect to this setting.

- INCLude The saved frequency is loaded when instrument settings are loaded with the [RCL] key or with a memory sequence.
- EXCLude The RF frequency is not loaded when instrument settings are loaded, the current settings are maintained.

Example: :SOUR:FREQ:RCL INCL

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:MANual 9 kHz to 1.1 GHz

The command sets the frequency if SWE:MODE MAN and :FREQ:MODE SWE are set. Only frequency values between the settings with [:SOUR]:FREQ:STAR and ...:STOP are permitted. (As to the permitted range, cf. FREQ:CENT).

Example: :SOUR:FREQ:MAN 500MHz

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:MODE CW | FIXed | SWEep

The command specifies the operating mode and hence also specifies which commands control the FREQuency subsystem. The parameters are assigned as follows:

- CW | FIXed CW and FIXed are synonyms. The output frequency is specified by means of [:SOUR]:FREQ:CW | FIX.
- SWEep The instrument operates in the SWEep-mode. The frequency is specified by means of commands [:SOUR]: FREQ: STAR; STOP; CENT; SPAN; MAN.

Example: :SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:OFFSet -50 to +50 GHz

The command sets the frequency offset of a mixer which might be series-connected (cf. Chapter 4, Section "Frequency Offset").

Example: :SOUR:FREQ:OFFS 100MHz

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:SPAN 1.1 GHz - 9 kHz

This command specifies the frequency range for the sweep. This parameter is coupled to the start and stop frequency. Negative values for SPAN are permitted, then STARt > STOP is true. The following relations hold:

STOP = CENTer + SPAN/2 Example: :SOUR:FREQ:SPAN 400MHz

= CENTer - SPAN/2

\*RST value is (STOP - STARt)

\*RST value is 100 MHz

\*RST value is 500 MHz

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:STARt 9 kHz to 1.1 GHz

This command defines the starting value of the frequency for the sweep operation. Parameters STARt, STOP, SPAN and CENT are coupled to each other. STARt may be larger than STOP. (As to specified range, cf. FREQ:CENT).

Example: :SOUR:FREQ:STAR 500MHz

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:STOP 9 kHz to 1.1 GHz

This command indicates the final value of the frequency for the sweep operation (see STARt as well). (As to the specified range, cf. FREQ:CENT).

Example: :SOUR:FREQ:STOP 1GHz

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:STEP

STARt

The command to enter the step width for the frequency setting if frequency values UP or DOWN are used is under this node. This command is coupled to the Knob Step command in manual control. Only linear step widths can be set.

#### [:SOURce]:FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement] 0 to 1 GHz

The command sets the step width for the frequency setting.

6.20

Example: :SOUR:FREQ:STEP:INCR 1MHz

\*RST value is 1 MHz

\*RST value is 100 MHz

\*RST value is CW

\*RST value is 0

## SOURce:PM Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands to control the phase modulation and to set the parameters of the modulation signal.

Command	Parameter	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]			
:PM			
[:DEViation]	0 to 10	RAD	
:EXTernal			
:COUPling	AC   DC		
:INTernal			
:FREQuency	0.1 Hz to 10 MHz	Hz	
:SOURce	EXTernal   INTernal   TTONe		
:STATe	ON   OFF		
:BANDwidth	STANdard   WIDE		

## [:SOURce]:PM [:DEViation] 0 to 10 RAD

The command specifies the phase variation caused by the  $\Phi M.$  The maximum possible deviation depends on the selected frequency (see Data Sheet).

Example: :SOUR:PM:DEV 2 RAD

\*RST value is 1 RAD

## [:SOURce]:PM:EXTernal

The commands to set the external  $\Phi$ M input are under this node. The settings under EXTernal for modulations AM, FM and  $\Phi$ M are independent of each other.

## [:SOURce]:PM:EXTernal:COUPling AC | DC

The command selects the type of coupling for the external  $\Phi M$  input.

- AC The d.c. voltage content is separated from the modulation signal.
- DC The modulation signal is not altered.

Example: :SOUR:PM:EXT:COUP AC

\*RST value is AC

## [:SOURce]:PM:INTernal

The settings for the internal LF generator are effected under this node. Here the same hardware is set for AM, FM/ $\Phi$ M and SOURce2.

This means that, e.g., the following commands are coupled to each other and have the same effect:

:SOUR:AM:INT:FREQ :SOUR:FM:INT:FREQ

:SOUR:PM:INT:FREQ

:SOUR2:FREQ:CW

#### [:SOURce]:PM:INTernal:FREQuency 0.1 Hz to 10 MHz

The command sets the modulation frequency.

Example: :SOUR:PM:INT:FREQ 10kHz \*RST value is 1 kHz

#### [:SOURce]:PM:SOURce EXTernal | INTernal | TTONe

The command selects the modulation source. An external and an internal modulation source can be specified at the same time (cf. example). Example: :SOUR:PM:SOUR INT, EXT \*RST value is INT

#### [:SOURce]:PM:STATe ON | OFF

The command switches the phase modulation on or off.			
Example:	SOUR:PM:STAT OFF	*RST value is OFF	

#### [:SOURce]:PM:BANDwidth STANdard | WIDE

 The command sets the bandwidth for ΦM. STANdard and WIDE are available.

 Example:
 SOUR:PM:BAND WIDE

 \*RST value is STAN

## SOURce:POWer Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands to set the output level, the level control and the level correction of the RF signal. Other units can be used instead of dBm:

• by indication directly after the numeric value (example : POW 0.5V).

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]		Unit	
:POWer			
:ALC			
:SEARch?			Query only
[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
[:LEVel]			
[:IMMediate]			
[AMPLitude]	-130 dBm to +25 dBm	dBm	
:OFFSet	-100 to +100 dB	dB	
:LIMit			
[:AMPLitude]	-130 dBm to +25 dBm	dBm	
:MANual	-130 dBm to +25 dBm	dBm	
:MODE	CW   FIXed   SWEep		
:STARt	-130 dBm to +25 dBm	dBm	
:STOP	-130 dBm to +25 dBm	dBm	
:STEP			
[:INCRement]	0.1 to 10 dB	dB	

## [:SOURce]:POWer:ALC

The commands checking the automatic level control are under this node.

## [:SOURce]:POWer:ALC:SEArch?

This command defines under which conditions the control loop is temporarily closed. The command is suitable only if SOUR:ALC:STAT is set to OFF. This command is a query and hence has no \*RST value.

Example: :SOUR:POW:ALC:SEAR?

## [:SOURce]:POWer:ALC[:STATe] ON | OFF

The command switches the level control on or off.

- ON Level control is permanently switched on.
- OFF Level control is switched on for a short period of time if the level changes.

Example: :SOUR:POW :ALC:STAT ON \*RST value is ON

## [:SOURce]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate]

The commands to set the output levels for the CW- and SWEEP modes are under this node.

#### [:SOURce]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude] -130 dBm to +25 dBm

The command sets the RF output level in operating mode CW. UP and DOWN can be indicated in addition to numeric values. Then the level is increased or reduced by the value indicated under [:SOUR]:POW:STEP.

In this command, the OFFSet value is considered. Thus the specified range indicated is only valid for :SOUR:POW:OFFS 0.

The keywords of this command are optional to a large extent, thus the long as well as the short form of the command is shown in the example.

Example: :SOUR:POW:LEV:IMM:AMPL -10 or :POW -10

\*RST value is -30 dBm or -20 dBm

#### [:SOURce]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude]:OFFSet -100 to +100 dB

The command enters the constant level offset of a series-connected attenuator/ amplifier (cf. Chapter 4, Section "Level Offset"). If a level offset is entered, the level entered using : POW does no longer conform to the RF output level. The following relation is true:

: POW = RF output level + : POW: OFFS

Entering a level offset does not change the RF output level but only the value queried by : POW. The level offset is also valid for level sweep!

Only dB is permissible as a unit here, linear units (V, W etc.) are not permitted.

Example: :SOUR:POW:LEV:IMM:AMPL:OFFS 0 or

:POW:OFFS 0

\*RST value is 0 dB

#### [:SOURce]:POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude] -130 dBm to +25 dBm

The command limits the maximum RF output level in operating mode CW and SWEEP. It does not influence the display LEVEL and the answer to query POW?.

Example: :SOUR:POW:LIM:AMPL 19

\*RST value is +16 dBm

#### [:SOURce]:POWer:MANual -130 dBm to +25 dBm

The command sets the level if SOUR:POW:MODE is set to :SWE and SOUR:SWE:MODE to MAN. Only level values between STARt and STOP are permitted (as to specified range, cf. :POW:AMPL). Example: :SOUR:POW:MAN 1dBm \*RST value is -30 dBm or -20 dBm

#### [:SOURce]:POWer:MODE CW | FIXed | SWEep

The command specifies the operating mode and thus also by means of which commands the level setting is checked.

CW | FIXed The output level is specified by means of commands under [:SOUR]:POW:LEV.

SWEep The instrument operates in the SWEep mode. The level is specified by means of [:SOUR]:POW; STAR; STOP; CENT; SPAN and MAN.

Example: :SOUR:POW:MODE FIX

\*RST value is FIX

\*RST value is -30 dBm or -20 dBm

#### [:SOURce]:POWer:STARt -130 dBm to +25 dBm

The command sets the staring value for a level sweep. STARt may be larger than STOP, then the sweep runs from the high to the low level (As to specified range, cf. : POW).

Example: :SOUR:POW:STAR -20

## [:SOURce]:POWer:STOP -130 dBm to +25 dBm

The command sets the final value for a level sweep. STOP may be smaller than STARt. (As to specified range, cf. : POW).

Example: :SOUR:POW:STOP 3

\*RST value is -10dBm

#### [:SOURce]:POWer:STEP[:INCRement] 0.1 to 10 dB

The command sets the step width with the level setting if UP and DOWN are used as level values. The command is coupled to Knob Step in the manual control, i.e., it also specifies the step width of the shaft encoder.

Only dB is permissible as a unit here, the linear units (V, W etc.) are not permitted.

Example: :SOUR:POW:STEP:INCR 2

\*RST value is 1dB

### SOURce:PULM Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands to control the pulse modulation (Option SML-B3) and to set the parameters of the modulation signal. The internal pulse generator is set in the :SOURCE:PULSe subsystem.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]			
:PULM			Option SML-B3
:EXTernal			
:POLarity	NORMal   INVerse		
:SOURce	INTernal   EXTernal		
:STATe	ON   OFF		

#### [:SOURce]:PULM:EXTernal

The commands to control the input socket for the external pulse generator are under this node.

#### [:SOURce]:PULM:POLarity NORMal | INVerse

The command specifies the polarity between modulating and modulated signal.

- NORMal The RF signal is suppressed during the interpulse period.
- INVerse The RF signal is suppressed during the pulse.
- Example: :SOUR:PULM:POL INV

\*RST value is NORM

#### [:SOURce]:PULM:SOURce EXTernal | INTernal

The command selects the source of the modulating signal.

- INTernal Internal pulse generator.
- EXTernal Signal fed externally.
- Example: :SOUR:PULM:SOUR INT

\*RST value is INT

#### [:SOURce]:PULM:STATe ON | OFF

The comma	and switches on or off the pulse modulation.	
Example:	:SOUR:PULM:STAT ON	*RST value is OFF

### SOURce:PULSe Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands to set the pulse generator (Option SML-B3). The pulse generation is triggered on principle, with the trigger certainly being able to be set to "free run" using TRIG:PULS:SOUR AUTO as well.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]			
:PULSe			Option SML-B3
:DELay	20 ns to 1.3 s	s	
:DOUBle			
:DELay	60 ns to 1.3 s	s	
[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
:PERiod	100 ns to 85 s	s	
:WIDTh	20 ns to 1.3 s	s	

#### [:SOURce]:PULSe:DELay 20 ns to 1.3 s

The command specifies the time from the start of the period to the first edge of the pulse. Due to the construction of the instrument, this parameter is set to 0 if [:SOUR]:PULS:DOUB:STAT is set to ON. The old value is activated again as soon as the double pulse has been switched off.

Example: :SOUR:PULS:DEL 10us

\*RST value is 1 µs

\*RST value is 1 µs

\*RST value is 10 µs

\*RST value is 1 µs

#### [:SOURce]:PULSe:DOUBle

The commands to check the second pulse are under this node. If [:SOUR]:PULS:DOUB:STAT is set to ON, a second pulse whose width is identical to the first pulse is generated in every period.

#### [:SOURce]:PULSe:DOUBle:DELay 60 ns to 1.3 s

The command sets the delay time from the start of the pulse period to the first edge of the second pulse.

Example: :SOUR:PULS:DOUB:DEL 10us

#### [:SOURce]:PULSe:DOUBle[:STATe] ON | OFF

The command switches the second pulse on or off.

ON The second pulse is switched on.

Parameter	[:SOU	R]:PULS	DEL is	s set	to	0 and	cannot	be	changed.	WIDTh >
(PULS:PER	- PU	LS:DOUB:	del <b>)/2</b>	result	s in	error ı	nessage	-22	1, "Settings	s conflict".

OFF The second pulse is switched off.

Example: :SOUR:PULS:DOUB:STAT OFF \*RST value is OFF

#### [:SOURce]:PULSe:PERiod 100 ns to 85 s

The command sets the pulse period.

The pulse period is the reciprocal value of the pulse frequency, thus this command is coupled to command [:SOUR]:PULM:INT:FREQ.

Example: :SOUR:PULS:PER 2s

#### [:SOURce]:PULSe:WIDTh 20 ns to 1.3 s

The command sets the pulse width.

Example: :SOUR:PULS:WIDT 0.1s

### SOURce:ROSCillator Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands to set the external and internal reference oscillator.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]			
:ROSCillator			
[:INTernal]			
:ADJust			
[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
:VALue	0 to +4095		
:SOURce	INTernal   EXTernal		

#### [:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]

The commands to set the internal reference oscillator are under this node.

#### [:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust

The commands for frequency adjustment (fine-tuning of the frequency) are under this node.

#### [:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe] ON | OFF

The command switches the frequency adjustment on or off. Example: :SOUR:ROSC:INT:ADJ:STAT ON \*RST value is OFF

### [:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue 0 to +4095

The command indicates the frequency correction value (tuning value). For a detailed definition, cf. Section "Reference Frequency Internal/External". \*RST value is 0

Example: :SOUR:ROSC:INT:ADJ:VAL 0

### [:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:RLOop NORMal | NARRow

The command sets the bandwidth of the reference loop. Normal and Narrow are available. Example: :SOUR:ROSC:INT:RLO NORM \*RST value is NORM

#### [:SOURce]:ROSCillator:SOURce INTernal | EXTernal

The command selects the reference source.

- INTernal The internal oscillator is used.
- EXTernal The reference signal is fed externally.

Example: :SOUR:ROSC:SOUR EXT \*RST value is INT

### SOURce:SWEep Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands to control the RF sweep, i.e., sweeps of the RF generators. Sweeps are triggered on principle. The frequency sweep is activated by command SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE, the level sweep by command SOUR:POW:MODE SWE.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
[:SOURce]			
:SWEep			
[:FREQuency]			
:DWELI	10 ms to 5 s	s	
:MODE	AUTO   MANual   STEP		
:SPACing	LINear   LOGarithmic		
:STEP			
[:LINear]	0 to 1 GHz	Hz	
:LOGarithmic	0.01 to 100 PCT	PCT	
:POWer			
:DWELI	10 ms to 5 s	s	
:MODE	AUTO   MANual   STEP		
:SPACing	LOGarithmic		
:STEP	0 to 160 dB	dB	
[:LOGarithmic]	MAXimum   MINimum		

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]

The commands to set the frequency sweeps are under this node. Keyword [:FREQuency] can be omitted (cf. examples). The commands are SCPI compatible then unless stated otherwise.

### [:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELI 10 ms to 5 s

The command sets the dwell time per frequency step. Example: :SOUR:SWE:DWEL 12ms

\*RST value is 15 ms

### [:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE AUTO | MANual | STEP

The command specifies the run of the sweep.

- AUTO Each trigger triggers exactly one entire sweep cycle.
- MANual Each frequency step of the sweep is triggered by means of manual control or a SOUR:FREQ:MAN command, the trigger system is not active. The frequency increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the shaft encoder) by the value indicated under [:SOUR]:FREQ:STEP:INCR.
- STEP Each trigger triggers only one sweep step (single-step mode). The frequency increases by the value indicated under [:SOUR]:SWE:STEP:LOG.

Example: :SOUR:SWE:MODE AUTO

\*RST value is AUTO

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing LINear | LOGarithmic

The command selects whether the steps have linear or logarithmic spacings.

Example: :SOUR:SWE:SPAC LIN

[:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP

The commands to set the step width for linear and logarithmic sweeps are under this node. The settings of :STEP:LIN and :STEP:LOG are independent of each other.

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] 0 to 1 GHz

The command sets the step width with the linear sweep. If :STEP[:LIN] is changed, the value of POINts valid for :SPAC:LIN also changes according to the formula stated under POINts. A change of SPAN does not result in a change of :STEP[:LIN]. Keyword [:LIN] can be omitted, then the command conforms to SCPI regulations (see example).

Example: :SOUR:SWE:STEP 1MHz

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic 0.01 to 100 PCT

The command indicates the step width factor for logarithmic sweeps. The next frequency value of a sweep is calculated according to

new frequency = previous frequency + STEP:LOG x previous frequency (if STARt < STOP)

: STEP: LOG indicates the fraction of the previous frequency by which this is increased for the next sweep step. Usually : STEP:LOG is indicated in percent, with the suffix PCT having to be used explicitly. If :STEP:LOG is changed, the value of POINts valid for :SPAC:LOG also changes according to the formula stated under POINts. A change of STARt or STOP does not result in a change of :STEP:LOG.

Example: :SOUR:SWE:STEP:LOG 10PCT

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer

The commands to set the power sweeps are under this node.

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer:DWELI 10 ms to 5 s

The command sets the dwell time per level step.

Example: :SOUR:SWE:POW:DWEL 12ms

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer:MODE AUTO | MANual | STEP

The command specifies the sweep mode.

- AUTO Each trigger triggers exactly one entire sweep cycle.
- MANual Each level step of the sweep is triggered by means of manual control or a SOUR: POW: MAN command, the trigger system is not active. The level increases or decreases (depending on the direction of the shaft encoder) by the value stated under [:SOUR]:POW:STEP:INCR.
- STEP Each trigger triggers only one sweep step (single-step mode). The level increases by the value indicated under [:SOUR]:POW:STEP:INCR.
- Example: :SOUR:SWE:POW:MODE AUTO

\*RST value is AUTO

\*RST value is LIN

\*RST value is 1 PCT

\*RST value is 15 ms

E-2

\*RST value is 1 MHz

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer:SPACing LOGarithmic

The command defines that the sweep steps have logarithmic spacings. It permits the query of SPACing.

Example: :SOUR:SWE:POW:SPAC LOG

\*RST value is LOG

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer:STEP

The commands to set the step width for the sweep are under this node.

#### [:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic] 0 to 160 dB

The command indicates the step width factor for logarithmic sweeps. The next level value of a sweep is calculated according to

new level = previous level + STEP:LOG × previous level

STEP:LOG denotes the fraction of the previous level by which this is increased for the next sweep step. Usually :STEP:LOG is entered in units of dB, with suffix dB having to be specified explicitly. If :STEP:LOG is changed, the value of POINts also changes according to the formula indicated under POINts. A change of STARt or STOP does not result in a change of :STEP:LOG. Keyword :LOG can be omitted, then the command conforms to SCPI regulation (see example).

Example: :SOUR:SWE:POW:STEP 10dB

\*RST value is 1dB

# SOURce2 System

The SOURce2 system contains the commands to configure the LF signal source. The LF signal source s designated as INT if it is used as a modulation source, if it is used as an LF generator, it is designated as SOURce2.

The commands to set the output voltage of the LF generator are in the OUTPut2 system.

Subsystems	Settings
:SOURce2	
:FREQuency	Frequency with CW and sweep operation
:SWEep	LF sweep

#### SOURce2:FREQuency Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands for the frequency settings including the sweeps.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
:SOURce2			
:FREQuency			
[:CW :FIXed]	0.1 Hz to 1 MHz	Hz	
:MANual	0.1 Hz to 1 MHz	Hz	
:MODE	CW   FIXed   SWEep		
:STARt	0.1 Hz to 1 MHz	Hz	
:STOP	0.1 Hz to 1 MHz	Hz	

#### :SOURce2:FREQuency[:CW | :FIXed] 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz

The command sets the frequency for the CW mode. Example: :SOUR2:FREQ:CW 1kHz

RST value is 1 kHz

\*RST value is 1 kHz

#### :SOURce2:FREQuency:MANual 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz

The command sets the frequency if SOUR2:SWE:MODE MAN and SOUR2:FREQ:MODE SWE are set. In this case, only frequency values between the settings :SOUR2:FREQ:STAR and ...:STOP are allowed.

Example: :SOUR2:FREQ:MAN 1kHz

#### :SOURce2:FREQuency:MODE CW | FIXed | SWEep

The command specifies the operating mode and hence by means of which commands the FREQuency subsystem is controlled. The following allocations are valid:

- CW | FIXed CW and FIXed are synonyms. The output frequency is specified by means of SOUR2:FREQ:CW | FIX.
- SWEep The generator operates in the SWEep mode. The frequency is specified by means of commands :SOUR2:FREQ:STAR; STOP; MAN.
- Example: :SOUR2:FREQ:MODE CW \*RST value is CW

#### :SOURce2:FREQuency:STARt 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz

This command defines the starting value of the frequency for the sweep.

Example: :SOUR2:FREQ:STAR 1kHz

\*RST value is 1 kHz

#### :SOURce2:FREQuency:STOP 0.1 Hz to 1 MHz

This command defines the end value of the frequency for the sweep.

Example: :SOUR2:FREQ:STOP 200kHz

\*RST value is 100 kHz

### SOURce2:SWEep Subsystem

This subsystem contains the commands to control the LF sweep of SOURce2. LF-Sweeps are activated by command SOUR2:MODE SWE. Sweeps are triggered on principle.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
:SOURce2			
:SWEep			
[:FREQuency]			
:DWELI	10 ms to 5 s	s	
:MODE	AUTO   MANual   STEP		
:SPACing	LINear   LOGarithmic		
:STEP			
[:LINear]	0 to 10MHz	Hz	
:LOGarithmic	0.01 PCT to 100 PCT	PCT	

#### :SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]

The commands to set the frequency sweeps are under this node. Keyword [:FREQuency] can be omitted. Then the commands are SCPI-compatible unless stated otherwise (see examples).

#### :SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELI 10 ms to 5 s

The command sets the time per frequency step (dwell). Example: :SOUR2:SWE:DWEL 20ms

\*RST value is 15 ms

\*RST value is AUTO

#### :SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE AUTO | MANual | STEP

The command specifies the run of the sweep.

- AUTO Each trigger triggers exactly one entire sweep cycle.
- STEP Each trigger triggers only one sweep step (single-step mode). The frequency increases by the value defined under :SOUR2:SWE:STEP.

Example: :SOUR2:SWE:MODE AUTO

#### $: SOURce2: SWEep[:FREQuency]: SPACing \ LINear \ | \ LOGarithmic$

 The command selects whether the steps have linear or logarithmic spacings.

 Example:
 :SOUR2:SWE:SPAC LOG

 \*RST value is LIN

#### :SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP

The commands to set the step width with linear and logarithmic sweeps are under this node. The settings of STEP:LIN and STEP:LOG are independent of each other.

#### :SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear] 0 to 1 MHz

The command sets the step width with the linear sweep. If STEP:LIN is changed, the value of POINts valid for SPAC:LIN also changes according to the formula defined under POINts. A change of SPAN does not cause a change of STEP:LIN. Keyword [:LIN] can be omitted, then the command conforms to SCPI regulation (see example).

Example: :SOUR2:SWE:STEP 10kHz

\*RST value is 1 kHz

#### :SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic 0.01 to 100PCT

This command defines the step width factor for logarithmic sweeps. The next frequency value of a sweep is calculated as follows (if STARt < STOP) :

New frequency = previous frequency + STEP:LOG x previous frequency

STEP:LOG, therefore, indicates the fraction of the previous frequency by which that frequency is increased for the next sweep step. STEP:LOG is usually indicated in percent, with the suffix PCT having to be used explicitly. If STEP:LOG is changed, the value of POINts valid for SPACing:LOGarithmic also changes according to the formula stated under POINts. A change of STARt or STOP does not result in a change of STEP:LOGarithmic.

Example: :SOUR2:SWE:STEP:LOG 5PCT

\*RST value is 1 PCT

# **STATus System**

This system contains the commands for the status reporting system (c.f. Section "Status Reporting System"). STATus:OPERation register and STATus:QUEStionable register are not implemented. \*RST has no influence on the status registers.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
:STATus			
:PRESet			No query
:QUEue			
[:NEXT]?			Query only

#### :STATus:PRESet

The command resets the edge detectors and ENABle parts of all registers to a defined value. All PTRansition parts are set to FFFFh, i.e., all transitions from 0 to 1 are detected. All NTRansition parts are set to 0, i.e., a transition from 1 to 0 in a CONDition bit is not detected.

Example: :STAT:PRES

#### :STATus:QUEue [:NEXT]?

The command queries the entry that has been in the error queue for the longest time and thus deletes it. Positive error numbers denote errors specific of the instrument, negative error numbers error messages specified by SCPI (see Chapter 5). If the error queue is empty, 0, "No error", is returned. The command is identical to SYST: ERR?

Example: STAT:QUE:NEXT?

Answer: 221, "Settings conflict"

# SYSTem System

In this system, a number of commands for general functions which are not immediately related to signal generation, are combined.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
:SYSTem			
:COMMunicate			
:GPIB			
[:SELF]			
:ADDRess	0 to 30		
:SERial			
:BAUD	1200   2400   4800   9600   19200   38400   57600   115200		
:BITS	7   8		
:SBITs	1   2		
:CONTrol			
:RTS	ON   IBFull   RFR		
:PACE	XON   NONE		
:PARity	ODD   EVEN   NONE		
:ERRor?			Query only
:PRESet			No query
:PROTect[1 2 3 4]			
[:STATe]	ON   OFF, password		
:SECurity			
[:STATe]	ON   OFF		
:SERRor?			Query only
:VERSion?			Query only

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate

The commands to set the remote control interfaces are under this node.

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB

The commands to control the IEC bus are under this node (GPIB =  $\underline{G}$ eneral  $\underline{P}$ urpose Interface  $\underline{B}$ us).

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDRess 1 to 30

The command sets the IEC bus instrument address.\*RST value is 28Example::SYST:COMM:GPIB:ADDR 1

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial

The command to set the serial interface are under this node. The data format is fixedly set to 8 data bits, no parity and 1 stop bit. These values cannot be changed. The device represents a DTE (Data Terminal Equipment) in relation to the serial interface. Therefore the the controller must be connected via a 0-modem.

:SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BAUD	1200  2400  4800  9600  19200  38400  57600  115200
The commands sets the baud rate	for both the transmit and the receive direction. *RST has no

influence on this parameter. Example: :SYST:COMM:SER:BAUD 1200

\*RST value is 9600

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BITS 7 | 8

The command sets the length of a data word. Example: :SYST:COMM:SER:BITS

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:SBITs 1|2

 The command defines whether 1 or 2 stop bits are used.

 Example:
 :SYST:COMM:SER:SBIT

 \*RST

\*RST value is 1

\*RSTvalue is 7

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:CONTrol:RTS ON | IBFull | RFR

The commands sets the hardware handshake. \*RST has no influence on this parameter.

ON	Interface line RTS is always active.	
IBFull   RFR	Input Buffer Full   Ready For Receiving.	
	Interface line RTS remains active as lon	g as the instrument is ready to receive data.
Example:	:SYST:COMM:SER:CONT:RTS ON	*RST value is RFR

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:PACE XON | NONE

The command sets the software handshake. \*RST has no influnence on this parameter.

XON	Software handshake using the ASCII codes 11h (XON) and 13h (XOFF).		
	<b>Note:</b> This mode is not recommended for binary data and for baud rates above 9600 bauds.	¢	
NONE	No software handshake.		
Example:	SYST:COMM:SER:PACE NONE *RST value is NONE		

#### :SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:PARity ODD | EVEN | NONE

The command defines the parity test. Example: :SYST:COMM:SER:PAR ODD

\*RST value is EVEN

#### :SYSTem:ERRor?

The command queries the entry that has been in the error queue for the longest time. Positive error numbers denote errors specific of the instrument, negative error numbers denote error messages specified by SCPI (see Chapter 9). If the error queue is empty, 0, "No error", is returned. The command is identical to STAT:QUE:NEXT?

Example: :SYST:ERR?

Answer: -221, "Settings conflict"

#### :SYSTem:PRESet

The command triggers an instrument reset. It has the same effect as the PRESET key of the manual control or as command \*RST. This command triggers an event and hence has no \*RST value.

Example: :SYST:PRES

#### :SYSTem:PROTect[1|2|3|4]

The command to disable certain instrument functions is under this node. A list of the functions concerned can be found in the manual control (Chapter 4, Section "Password Input With Protected Functions"). There are four protection levels which are distinguished by means of a suffix after PROT. \*RST has no effects on the disabling/enabling of the instrument functions.

#### :SYSTem:PROTect[1|2|3|4][:STATe] ON | OFF, Password

The command switches a protection level on or off. The passwords are 6-digit numbers. They are fixedly stored in the firmware. The password for the first level is 123456.

- ON disables the functions belonging to this protection level. A password doesn't have to be entered.
- OFF deactivates the disabling again if the correct password is entered. Otherwise an error -224, "Illegal parameter value" is generated and STATe remains ON.

Example: :SYST:PROT1:STAT OFF, 123456

#### :SYSTem:SECurity[:STATe] ON | OFF

The command switches the security state on or off.

ON	The following	commands	cannot be	executed:
----	---------------	----------	-----------	-----------

:DISP:ANN:ALL ON
:DISP:ANN:FREQ ON
:DISP:ANN:AMPL ON

OFF In the transition from ON to OFF all data existing in the instrument except for the calibrating data are deleted, especially all status registers, all instrument states and all lists.

The command is not influenced by \*RST and \*RCL.

Example: :SYST:SEC:STAT ON

#### :SYSTem:SERRor?

This command returns a list of all errors existing at the point of time of the query. The error messages are separated by commas. This list corresponds to the indication on the ERROR page with manual control (cf. Chapter 9, Section "Error Messages").

Example: :SYST:SERR? Answer: -221, "Settings conflict", 153, "Input voltage out of range"

#### :SYSTem:VERSion?

The command returns the SCPI version number the instrument acts in accordance with. This command is a query and thus has no \*RST value.

Example: :SYST:VERS?

Answer: 1994.0

# **TEST System**

This system contains the commands to execute the selftest routines (RAM?, ROM? and BATT?) as well as to directly manipulate the hardware modules (<code>:TEST:DIR</code>). The selftests return a "0" if the test has been executed successfully, otherwise a value unequal to "0". All commands of this system do not have an \*RST value.

**Caution:** The commands under node :TEST:DIR directly act on the respective hardware module circumventing any security mechanisms. They are provided for service purposes and should not be used by the user. Improper use of the commands may damage the module.

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
:TEST			
:DIRect	Address, subaddress, hex data string		
:ASSy	Module, subaddress, hex data string		
:RAM?			Query only
:ROM?			Query only
:BATTery?			Query only

#### :TEST:DIRect Address, subaddress, hex data string

This node contains the commands directly acting on the respective hardware module circumventing any security mechanisms. The commands under this node have no short form.

#### :TEST:ASSy Module, subaddress, hex data string

This command addresses the ASSy module. A subaddress (0 or 1) must be entered as a parameter. The data are entered as a <string> (ie an ASCII character string enclosed in inverted commas) representing hexadecimal numbers. The string, therefore, may contain the characters 0 to 9 A to F.

#### :TEST:RAM?

The command triggers a test of the RAM.

#### :TEST:ROM?

The command triggers a test of the main memory (EEPROM).

#### :TEST:BATTery?

The command triggers a test of the battery voltage.

# TRIGger System

The TRIGger system contains the commands to select the trigger source and to configure the external trigger socket. The trigger sources for the individual signal sources (RF, LFGen) are distinguished by a numerical suffix appended to TRIG. The suffix conforms to the numbering of the SOURce system:

TRIGger1 = RF generator

TRIGger2 = LFGen

The trigger system of the SML consists of a simplified implementation of the SCPI trigger system. Compared to SCPI, the TRIGger system shows the following differences:

- No INIT command, the instrument behaves as if : INIT: CONT ON was set.
- There are several subsystems denoting the different parts of the instrument under TRIGger (SWEep, PULSe).

Command	Parameters	Default Unit	Remark
:TRIGger1 2			
[:SWEep]			
[:IMMediate]			No query
:SOURce	SINGle   EXTernal   AUTO		
:PULSe			
:SOURce	AUTO   EXTernal   EGATed		
:SLOPe	POSitive   NEGative		

Further commands as to the trigger system of the SML can be found in the ABORt system.

#### :TRIGger1|2[:SWEep]

All commands to trigger a sweep are under this node. The settings here act on level and frequency sweeps for RF generator (TRIG1) or LF generator (TRIG2).

#### :TRIGger1|2[:SWEep][:IMMediate]

The command immediately starts a sweep. Which sweep is executed depends on the respective Mode setting, e.g. :SOUR:FREQ:MODE SWE. The command corresponds to manual-control command Execute Single Sweep. This command triggers an event and thus has no \*RST value. Example: :TRIG:SWE:IMM

#### :TRIGger1|2[:SWEep]:SOURce AUTO | SINGle | EXTernal

The command specifies the trigger source. The naming of the parameters directly corresponds to the different settings with manual control. SCPI uses other designations for the parameters the instrument accepts as well. These designations are to be preferred if compatibility is important. The following table provides an overview.

SML designation	SCPI designation	Command with manual control
AUTO	IMMediate	Mode Auto
SINGle	BUS	Mode Single or Step
EXTernal	EXTernal	Mode Ext Trig Single or Ext Trig Step

# AUTO The trigger is free-running, i.e., the trigger requirement is permanently met. As soon as a sweep has been terminated, the next one is started.

- SINGle Triggering is effected by means of IEC-bus commands :TRIG:SWE:IMM or \*TRG. If :SOUR:SWE:MODE is set to STEP, a step, in the case of the AUTO setting a complete sweep, is executed.
- EXTernal Triggering is effected from outside via the TRIGGER socket or by the GET command via IEC/IEEE-bus. The action triggered depends on the setting of the sweep mode as in the case of SINGle.
- Example: :TRIG:SWE:SOUR AUTO

\*RST value is SING

\*RST value is POS

#### :TRIGger:PULSe

This node contains all commands to trigger the pulse generator (Option SML-B3). The commands are only valid for TRIGger1.

#### :TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce AUTO | EXTernal | EGATed

The command specifies the trigger source.

AUTO	Trigger is free-running (see above).	
EXTernal	Triggering is effected from outside via the PULSE socket.	
EGATed	Triggering is effected when the gate signal is active.	
Example:	:TRIG:PULS:SOUR AUTO	*RST value is AUTO

#### :TRIGger:PULSe:SLOPe POSitive | NEGative

The command defines whether the action triggered is triggered at the positive or the negative edge of the trigger signal.

Example: :TRIG:PULS:SLOP NEG

# List of Commands

Command	Parameter	SCPI info	Page
:ABORt[:SWEep]		not-SCPI	6.6
:CALibration:LEVel:STATe	ON   OFF	not SCPI	6.6
:CALibration:ATTenuator	ON   OFF	not SCPI	6.7
:CALibration:LPReset[:MEASure]?		not SCPI	6.7
:CALibration:LFGenlevel[:MEASure]?		not SCPI	6.7
:CALibration:HARMfilter[:MEASure]?		not SCPI	6.7
:CALibration:MULTfilter[:MEASure]?		not SCPI	6.7
:CALibration:IFFilter[:MEASure]?		not SCPI	6.7
:CALibration:MAINloop[:MEASure]?		not SCPI	6.7
:CALibration:FMOFfset[:MEASure]?		not-SCPI	6.7
:CALibration[:ALL?]		not SCPI	6.7
:DIAGnostic:INFO:CCOunt:POWer?		not-SCPI	6.8
:DIAGnostic:INFO:MODules?		not-SCPI	6.8
:DIAGnostic:INFO:OTIMe?		not-SCPI	6.8
:DIAGnostic:INFO:SDATe?		not-SCPI	6.9
:DIAGnostic[:MEASure]:POINt?		not-SCPI	6.9
:DISPlay:ANNotation[:ALL]	ON   OFF		6.10
:DISPlay:ANNotation:AMPLitude	ON   OFF		6.10
:DISPlay:ANNotation:FREQuency	ON   OFF		6.10
:MEMory:NSTates?			6.11
:OUTPut1:AMODe	AUTO   FIXed	not-SCPI	6.11
:OUTPut3:POLarity:PULSe	NORMal   INVerse		6.12
:OUTPut3:POLarity:VIDeo	NORMal   INVerse		6.12
:OUTPut3:SOURce	OFF   PULSegen   VIDeo		6.12
:OUTPut1 2[:STATe]	ON   OFF		6.12
:OUTPut1[:STATe]:PON	OFF   UNCHanged	not-SCPI	6.12
:OUTPut2:VOLTage	0 V to 4 V	not-SCPI	6.12
[:SOURce]:AM[:DEPTh]	0 to 100 PCT		6.13
[:SOURce]:AM:EXTernal:COUPling	AC   DC		6.14
[:SOURce]:AM:INTernal:FREQuency	0.1 Hz to 10 MHz		6.14
[:SOURce]:AM:SOURce	EXTernal   INTernal   TTONe		6.14
[:SOURce]:AM:STATe	OFF   ON		6.14
[:SOURce]:CORRection[:STATe]	ON   OFF		6.15
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:CATalog?		not-SCPI	6.15
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:FREE?		not-SCPI	6.15
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET[:SELect]	'name of table'		6.16
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:FREQuency	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz {,9 kHz to 1.1 GHz }	not-SCPI	6.16
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer	+20 to -20dB {,+20 to -20dB }	not-SCPI	6.16
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DATA:POWer:POINts?		not-SCPI	6.16
[:SOURce]:CORRection:CSET:DELete	'name of table'	not-SCPI	6.16
[:SOURce]:FM[:DEViation]	0 kHz to 20/40 MHz	not-SCPI	6.17
[:SOURce]:FM:EXTernal:COUPling	AC   DC		6.17
[:SOURce]:FM:INTernal:FREQuency	0.1 Hz to 10 MHz		6.18

Command	Parameter	SCPI info	Page
[:SOURce]:FM:SOURce	EXTernal   INTernal   TTONe		6.18
[:SOURce]:FM:STATe	ON   OFF		6.18
[:SOURce]:FM:BANDwidth	STANdard   WIDE		6.18
[:SOURce]:FREQuency:CENTer	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz		6.19
[:SOURce]:FREQuency[:CW   :FIXed]	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz		6.19
[:SOURce]:FREQuency:RCL	INCLude   EXCLude		6.19
[:SOURce]:FREQuency:MANual	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz		6.20
[:SOURce]:FREQuency:MODE	CW   FIXed   SWEep		6.20
[:SOURce]:FREQuency:OFFSet	-50 to +50 GHz		6.20
[:SOURce]:FREQuency:SPAN	1.1 GHz – 9 kHz		6.20
[:SOURce]:FREQuency:STARt	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz		6.20
[:SOURce]:FREQuency:STOP	9 kHz to 1.1 GHz		6.20
[:SOURce]:FREQuency:STEP[:INCRement]	0 to 1 GHz		6.20
[:SOURce]:PM[:DEViation]	0 to 10 RAD	not-SCPI	6.21
[:SOURce]:PM:EXTernal:COUPling	AC   DC		6.21
[:SOURce]:PM:INTernal:FREQuency	0.1 Hz to 10 MHz		6.22
[:SOURce]:PM:SOURce	EXTernal   INTernal   TTONe		6.22
[:SOURce]:PM:STATe	ON   OFF		6.22
[:SOURce]:PM:BANDwidth	STANdard   WIDE		6.22
[:SOURce]:POWer:ALC:SEArch?			6.23
[:SOURce]:POWer:ALC[:STATe]	ON   OFF		6.23
[:SOURce]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude]	-130 dBm to +25 dBm		6.24
[:SOURce]:POWer[:LEVel][:IMMediate][:AMPLitude]:OFFSet	-100 to +100 dB		6.24
[:SOURce]:POWer:LIMit[:AMPLitude]	-130 dBm to +25 dBm		6.24
[:SOURce]:POWer:MANual	-130 dBm to +25 dBm		6.24
[:SOURce]:POWer:MODE	CW   FIXed   SWEep		6.24
[:SOURce]:POWer:STARt	-130 dBm to +25 dBm		6.25
[:SOURce]:POWer:STOP	-130 dBm to +25 dBm		6.25
[:SOURce]:POWer:STEP[:INCRement]	0.1 to 10 dB		6.25
[:SOURce]:PULM:POLarity	NORMal   INVerse		6.26
[:SOURce]:PULM:SOURce	EXTernal   INTernal		6.26
[:SOURce]:PULM:STATe	ON   OFF		6.26
[:SOURce]:PULSe:DELay	20 ns to 1.3 s		6.27
[:SOURce]:PULSe:DOUBle:DELay	60 ns to 1.3 s		6.27
[:SOURce]:PULSe:DOUBle[:STATe]	ON   OFF		6.27
[:SOURce]:PULSe:PERiod	100 ns to 85 s		6.27
[:SOURce]:PULSe:WIDTh	20 ns to 1.3 s		6.27
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust[:STATe]	ON   OFF	not-SCPI	6.28
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:ADJust:VALue	0 to +4095	not-SCPI	6.28
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator[:INTernal]:RLOop	NORMal   NARRow	not-SCPI	6.28
[:SOURce]:ROSCillator:SOURce	INTernal   EXTernal		6.28
[:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELI	10 ms to 5 s	not-SCPI	6.29
[:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE	AUTO   MANual   STEP	not-SCPI	6.29
[:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing	LINear   LOGarithmic	not-SCPI	6.30
[:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear]	0 to 1 GHz	not-SCPI	6.30

Command	Parameter	SCPI info	Page
[:SOURce]:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic	0.01 to 10PCT	not-SCPI	6.30
[:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer:DWELI	10 ms to 5 s	not-SCPI	6.30
[:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer:MODE	AUTO   MANual   STEP	not-SCPI	6.30
[:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer:SPACing	LOGarithmic	not-SCPI	6.31
[:SOURce]:SWEep:POWer:STEP[:LOGarithmic]	0 to 160 dB	not-SCPI	6.31
SOURce2:FREQuency[:CW   :FIXed]	0.1 Hz to 1 MHz		6.32
SOURce2:FREQuency:MANual	0.1 Hz to 1 MHz		6.32
SOURce2:FREQuency:MODE	CW   FIXed   SWEep		6.33
SOURce2:FREQuency:STARt	0.1 Hz to 1 MHz		6.33
SOURce2:FREQuency:STOP	0.1 Hz to 1 MHz		6.33
SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:DWELI	10 ms to 5 s	not-SCPI	6.34
SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:MODE	AUTO   MANual   STEP	not-SCPI	6.34
SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:SPACing	LINear   LOGarithmic	not-SCPI	6.34
SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP[:LINear]	0 to 1 MHz	not-SCPI	6.35
SOURce2:SWEep[:FREQuency]:STEP:LOGarithmic	0.01 to 100PCT	not-SCPI	6.35
STATus:PRESet			6.36
STATus:QUEue [:NEXT]?			6.36
SYSTem:COMMunicate:GPIB[:SELF]:ADDRess	1 to 30		6.37
SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BAUD	1200  2400  4800  9600  19200  38400  57600  115200		6.38
SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:BITS	7   8		6.38
SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:SBITs	1   2		6.38
SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:CONTrol:RTS	ON   IBFull   RFR		6.38
SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:PACE	XON   NONE		6.38
SYSTem:COMMunicate:SERial:PARity	ODD   EVEN   NONE		6.38
SYSTem:ERRor?			6.38
SYSTem:PRESet			6.39
SYSTem:PROTect[1 2 3 4][:STATe]	ON   OFF, Password	not-SCPI	6.39
SYSTem:SECurity[:STATe]	ON   OFF		6.39
SYSTem:SERRor?		not-SCPI	6.39
SYSTem:VERSion?			6.39
TEST:DIRect	Address, subaddress, hex data string		6.40
TEST:ASSy	Module, subaddress, Hex data string		6.40
TEST:RAM?			6.40
TEST:ROM?			6.40
TEST:BATTery?			6.40
TRIGger1 2[:SWEep][:IMMediate]		not-SCPI	6.41
TRIGger1 2[:SWEep]:SOURce	AUTO   SINGle   EXTernal	not-SCPI	6.42
TRIGger:PULSe:SOURce	AUTO   EXTernal   EGATed	not-SCPI	6.42
TRIGger:PULSe:SLOPe	POSitive   NEGative	not-SCPI	6.42

# 7 Remote Control - Programming Examples

The examples explain the programming of the instrument and can serve as a basis to solve more complex programming tasks.

QuickBASIC has been used as programming language. However, the programs can be translated into other languages.

# Including IEC-Bus Library for QuickBasic

```
REM ----- Include IEC-bus library for quickbasic -----
'$INCLUDE: 'c:\qbasic\qbdecl4.bas'
```

### **Initialization and Default Status**

The IEC bus as well as the settings of the instrument are brought into a defined default status at the beginning of every program. Subroutines "InitController" and "InitDevice" are used to this effect.

#### **Initiate Controller**

#### **Initiate Instrument**

The IEC-bus status registers and instrument settings of the SML are brought into the default status.

## **Transmission of Instrument Setting Commands**

Output frequency, output level and AM modulation are set in this example. The settings correspond to the sample setting for first users in manual control. By analogy to the step width setting of the rotary knob, the step width is additionally set for the alteration of the RF frequency in the case of UP and DOWN.

## **Switchover to Manual Control**

# **Reading out Instrument Settings**

The settings made in the example above are read out here. The abbreviated commands are used.

```
REM ----- Reading out instrument settings ------
RFfrequency = SPACE (20)
                              'Provide text variables with 20 characters
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "FREQ?")
                               'Request frequency setting
CALL IBRD(generator%, RFfrequency$) 'Read value
RFlevel = SPACE (20)
                                'Provide text variables with 20 characters
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "POW?")
                                'Request level setting
                                'Read value
CALL IBRD(generator%, RFlevel$)
AMmodulationdepth = SPACE (20)
                                'Provide text variables with 20 characters
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "AM?")
                                'Request setting of modulation depth
CALL IBRD(generator%, AMmodulationdepth$)'Read value
AMfrequency = SPACE (20)
                                'Provide text variables with 20 characters
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "AM:INT:FREQ?") 'Request setting of modulation frequency
CALL IBRD(generator%, AMfrequency$) 'Read value
Stepwidth\$ = SPACE\$(20)
                                'Provide text variables with 20 characters
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "FREQ:STEP?") 'Request step width setting
CALL IBRD(generator%, Stepwidth $) 'Read value
REM ----- Display values on the screen -----
PRINT "RF frequency: "; RFfrequency$,
PRINT "RF level:
                           "; RFlevel$,
PRINT "AM modulationdepth:
                          "; AMmodulationdepth$,
                        "; AMfrequenz$,
PRINT "AM frequency:
PRINT "Step width:
                           "; stepwidth$
```

# **Command synchronization**

The possibilities for synchronization implemented in the following example are described in Chapter 5, Section "Command Order and Command Synchronization".

REM ----- Examples of command synchronization ------REM Command ROSCILLATOR: SOURCE INT has a relatively long execution time REM (over 300ms). It is to be ensured that the next command is only executed REM when the reference oscillator has settled. REM ----- First possibility: Use of \*WAI ------CALL IBWRT(generator%, "ROSCILLATOR: SOURCE INT; \*WAI; :FREQUENCY 100MHZ") REM ------ Second possibility: Use of \*OPC? ------OpcOk\$ = SPACE\$(2)'Space for \*OPC? - Provide response CALL IBWRT(generator%, "ROSCILLATOR:SOURCE INT; \*OPC?") REM ----- here the controller can service other instruments -----CALL IBRD(generator%, OpcOk\$) 'Wait for "1" from \*OPC? REM ----- Third possibility: Use of \*OPC REM In order to be able to use the service request function in conjugation REM with a National Instruments GPIB driver, the setting "Disable Auto REM Serial Poll" must be changed to "yes" by means of IBCONF. CALL IBWRT(generator%, "\*SRE 32") 'Permit service request for ESR CALL IBWRT(generator%, "\*ESE 1") 'Set event-enable bit for 'operation-complete bit 'Initialization of the service request routine ON PEN GOSUB OpcReady PEN ON CALL IBWRT(generator%, "ROSCILLATOR:SOURCE INT; \*OPC") REM Continue main program here. STOP 'End of program OpcReady: REM As soon as the reference oscillator has settled, this subroutine is REM activated REM Program suitable reaction to the OPC service request. 'Enable SRQ routine again ON PEN GOSUB OpcReady RETURN 

# **Service Request**

The service request routine requires an extended initialization of the instrument in which the respective bits of the transition and enable registers are set.

In order to be able to use the service request function in conjugation with a National Instruments GPIB driver, the setting "Disable Auto Serial Poll" must be changed to "yes" by means of IBCONF.

```
REM ---- Example of initialization of the SRQ in the case of errors -----
CALL IBWRT(generatot%, "*CLS")
                                      'Reset status reporting system
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "*SRE 168")
                                      'Permit service request for STAT:OPER-,
                                      'STAT:QUES- and ESR register
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "*ESE 60")
                                      'Set event-enable bit for command, exe-
                                      'cution, device-dependent and query error
                                               'Initialization of the service
ON PEN GOSUB Srq
                                               'request routine
PEN ON
REM Continue main program here
                                               'End of program
STOP
```

A service request is then processed in the service request routine.

Note: The variables userN% and userM% must be pre-assigned usefully.

```
Srq:
REM ----- Service request routine -----
DO
  SRQFOUND\% = 0
  FOR I% = userN% TO userM%
                                             'Poll all bus users
      ON ERROR GOTO nouser
                                            'No user existing
       CALL IBRSP(I%, STB%)
                                             'Serial poll, read status byte
       IF STB% > 0 THEN
                                             'This instrument has bits set
                                            'in the STB
         SROFOUND\% = 1
         IF (STB% AND 16) > 0 THEN GOSUB Outputqueue
         IF (STB% AND 4) > 0 THEN GOSUB Failure
         IF (STB% AND 32) > 0 THEN GOSUB Esrread
       END IF
nouser:
  NEXT I%
LOOP UNTIL SROFOUND = 0
ON ERROR GOTO error handling
ON PEN GOSUB Srq: RETURN
                                             'Enable SRQ routine again;
                                             'End of SRQ routine
```

REM ------ Subroutines for the individual STB bits -----Outputqueue: 'Reading the output buffer Message = SPACE (100) 'Make space for response CALL IBRD(generator%, Message\$) PRINT " Message in output buffer :"; Message\$ RETURN Failure: 'Read error queue ERROR\$ = SPACE\$(100)'Make space for error variable CALL IBWRT(generator%, "SYSTEM:ERROR?") CALL IBRD(generator%, ERROR\$) PRINT "Error text :"; ERROR\$ RETURN Esrread: 'Read Event status register Esr\$ = SPACE\$(20)'Preallocate blanks to text variable CALL IBWRT(generator%, "\*ESR?") 'Read ESR CALL IBRD(generator%, Esr\$) IF (VAL(Esr\$) AND 1) > 0 THEN PRINT "Operation complete" IF (VAL(Esr\$) AND 4) > 0 THEN GOTO Failure IF (VAL(Esr\$) AND 8) > 0 THEN PRINT "Device dependent error" IF (VAL(Esr\$) AND 16) > 0 THEN GOTO Failure IF (VAL(Esr\$) AND 32) > 0 THEN GOTO Failure IF (VAL(Esr\$) AND 64) > 0 THEN PRINT "User request" IF (VAL(Esr\$) AND 128) > 0 THEN PRINT "Power on" RETURN REM ----- Error routine ------Error handling: PRINT "ERROR" 'Output error message STOP ' Stop software

Reading out the status event registers, the output buffer and the error/event queue is effected in subroutines.

SML

# 8 Maintenance

The present chapter describes the measures that are necessary for maintaining, storing and packing the instrument.

The instrument does not need a periodic maintenance. What is necessary is essentially the cleaning of the outside of the instrument.

However, it is recommended to check the rated data from time to time.

# **Cleaning the Outside**

The outside of the instrument is suitably cleaned using a soft, line-free dustcloth.

**Caution!** Do not use solvents such as thinners, acetone and similar things in any case, because otherwise the front panel labeling or plastic parts will be damaged.

# **Storing and Packing**

The instrument can be stored at a temperature of  $-40^{\circ}$  C to  $+70^{\circ}$  C. When stored for an extended period of time, the instrument should be protected against dust.

The original packing should be used, particularly the protective covers at the front and rear, when the instrument is to be transported or dispatched. If the original packing is no longer available, use a sturdy cardboard box of suitable size and carefully wrap the instrument to protect it against mechanical damage.

# **Exchanging the Lithium Battery**

A lithium battery with a service life of approx. 5 years serves to supply the RAM with power. When the battery is discharged, the data stored will be lost. Exchanging the battery is described in the Service Manual.

# 9 Error Messages

The present chapter contains the error messages (short-term and long-term messages) of the SML.

Short-term message
 The short-term message is displayed in the status line. Part of it overwrites the status indications and disappears after approx. 2 seconds or in the case of a new entry. The instrument shows, e.g., short-term messages if the attempt is made to enter an overrange or if incompatible operating modes deactivate one another.
 Long-term message
 The long-term message is displayed in the status line by means of the message "Err". Pressing the [ERROR] key calls the ERROR page in which the messages are entered. Several messages can be entered at the same time. The long-term message remains existing until there is no cause any more. The ERROR page is exited using the [BACK] key.

The ERROR page offers access to long-term messages if the [ERROR] key is pressed.

100.000 000 0 MHz	<b>-10.0</b> dBm
ErrorMessages	
0 No error	

- **Notes:** An error message "Err" does not necessarily point to a defect instrument. There are various operating states which can cause an ERROR message, e.g. if the instrument is set to external reference but no external reference is connected.
  - Error -313 indicates the loss of calibration data and is also applicable in case of a cold start (key [PRESET] is pressed during switch-on). The calibration values can be restored with internal calibration routines. These routines are accessible via menu Utilities Calib (see section on calibration).

Fig. 9-1 ERROR page

The following list contains all SCPI- and device-specific error messages for errors occurring in the instrument. The meaning of negative error codes is defined in SCPI, positive error codes mark device-dependent errors.

The lefthand column of the table below contains the error code. In the righthand column, the error text entered into the error/event queue and shown on the display is in bold type. Below the error text there is an explanation of the error.

### **SCPI-Specific Error Messages**

No error

Error code	Error text with queue poll Explanation of error
0	No error This message is output if the error queue contains no entries.

Command Error – errored command; sets bit 5 in the ESR register

Error code	Error text with queue poll Explanation of error
-100	Command error The command is errored or invalid.
-101	Invalid character The command contains an invalid character. Example: A header contains an ampersand, "SOURCE&".
-102	Syntax error The command is invalid. Example: A command contains block data which the instrument does not accept.
-103	Invalid separator The command contains an illegal character instead of a terminator. Example: A semicolon after the command is missing.
-104	<b>Data type error</b> The command contains an invalid value information. Example: ON is entered instead of a numerical value for frequency setting.
-105	<b>GET not allowed</b> A Group Execute Trigger (GET) is entered within a command line.
-108	Parameter not allowed The command contains too many parameters. Example: The command SOURce:FM:INTernal:FREQuency allows for a frequency entry only.
-109	Missing parameter The command contains too few parameters. Example: The command SOURce:FM:INTernal:FREQuency requires a frequency entry.

#### Command Error, continued

Error code	Error text with queue poll Explanation of error
-112	Program mnemonic too long The header contains more than 12 characters.
-113	Undefined header The header is not defined for the instrument. Example: *XYZ is undefined for every instrument.
-114	Header suffix out of range The header contains an illegal numerical suffix. Example: SOURce3 does not exist in the instrument.
-123	<b>Exponent too large</b> The absolute value of the exponent is larger than 32000.
-124	Too many digits The number contains too many digits.
-128	Numeric data not allowed The command contains a number which is not allowed at this position. Example: The command SOURCe:FREQuency:MODE requires the entry of a text parameter.
-131	Invalid suffix The suffix is invalid for this instrument. Example: nHz is not defined.
-134	Suffix too long The suffix contains more than 12 characters.
-138	Suffix not allowed A suffix is not allowed for this command or at this position of the command. Example: The command *RCL does not allow for a suffix to be entered.
-141	Invalid character data The text parameter either contains an invalid character or it is invalid for this command. Example: spelling mistake in parameter entry; SOURce:FREQuency:MODE FIKSed.
-144	Character data too long The text parameter contains more than 12 characters.
-148	Character data not allowed The text parameter is not allowed for this command or at this position of the command. Example: The command *RCL requires the entry of a number.
-158	String data not allowed The command contains a valid character string at a position which is not allowed. Example: A text parameter is entered in inverted commas, eg SOURce : FREQuency : MODE "FIXed "
-161	Invalid block data The command contains errored block data. Example: An END message was received before the expected number of data was received.
-168	Block data not allowed The command contains valid block data at a position which is not allowed. Example: The command *RCL requires the entry of a number.
-178	Expression data not allowed The command contains a mathematical expression at a position which is not allowed.

#### Execution Error - error in the execution of a command; sets bit 4 in the ESR register

Error code	Error text with queue poll Explanation of error				
-203	Command protected The desired command could not be executed as it is protected by a password. Use the command SYSTem:PROTect OFF, <password> to enable the desired command. Example: The command CALibrate:PULSe:MEASure? is password-protected.</password>				
-211	<b>Trigger ignored</b> The trigger (GET, *TRG or trigger signal) was ignored because of the instrument timing control. Example: The instrument was not ready to answer.				
-221	Settings conflict The settings of two parameters are conflicting. Example: FM and PM cannot be switched on at the same time.				
-222	Data out of range The parameter value is out of the permissible range of the instrument. Example: The command *RCL only permits entries between 0 and 50.				
-223	Too much data The command contains too many data. Example: The instrument does not have sufficient memory space.				
-224	Illegal parameter value The parameter value is invalid. Example: An invalid text parameter is entered, eg TRIGger:SWEep:SOURce TASTe				
-225	Out of memory The available instrument memory space is exhausted. Example: An attempt was made to create more than 10 lists.				
-226	Lists not of same length The parts of a list have different lengths. This error message is also displayed if only part of a list has been transmitted via the IEC/IEEE bus. All parts of a list have to be transmitted before the list is executed. Example: The POWer part of a list is longer than the FREQuency part, or only the POWer part has been transmitted.				
-230	Data corrupt or stale The data are incomplete or invalid. Example: The instrument has aborted a measurement.				
-240	Hardware error The command cannot be executed because of a hardware fault of the instrument.				
-241	Hardware missing The command cannot be executed because of hardware missing. Example: An option is not fitted.				
-255	<b>Directory full</b> The list management cannot accept any more lists since the maximum number of lists has already been attained. Example: An attempt was made to create more than the allowed number of UCOR lists.				

Device Specific Error - sets bit 3 in the ESR register

Error code	Error text with queue poll Explanation of error
-310	System error This error message suggests an error within the instrument. Please inform your R&S service center.
-311	Memory error Error in instrument memory.
-313	Calibration memory lost Loss of stored calibration data. The YFOM and ALC AMP calibration data can be restored by means of internal routines (see chapter 4, section "Calibration").
-314	Save/recall memory lost Loss of the nonvolatile data stored with the command *SAV?.
-315	Configuration memory lost Loss of the nonvolatile configuration data stored by the instrument.
-330	Self-test failed The self-test could not be executed.
-350	Queue overflow This error code is entered into the error queue instead of the actual error code when the error queue is full. The code indicates that an error has occurred but has not been accepted. The error queue can accept 5 entries.
-360	<b>Communication error</b> An error has occurred during the transmission or reception of data on the IEC/IEEE bus or via the RS-232-C interface.

#### Query Error - error in data request; sets bit 2 in the ESR register

Error code	Error text with queue poll Explanation of error
-410	Query INTERRUPTED The query was interrupted. Example: After a query, the instrument receives new data before the response has been sent completely.
-420	Query UNTERMINATED         The query is incomplete.         Example: The instrument is addressed as a talker and receives incomplete data.
-430	Query DEADLOCKED The query cannot be processed. Example: The input and output buffers are full; the instrument cannot continue operating.

### **SML-Specific Error Messages**

Device-dependent Error – device-specific error; sets bit 3 in the ESR register.

Error code	Error text in the case of queue poll Error explanation
110	Output unleveled The level control loop is deactivated.
115	Level overrange The level is above the limit value guaranteed.
116	Level underrange The level is below the limit value guaranteed.
117	<b>Dynamic level range exceeded</b> The difference between the maximal and minimal value of a level list is above 20 dBm. An exact level setting is no longer guaranteed.
135	Pulse input signal missing No pulse input signal available.
140	This modulation forces other modulations OFF A modulation has been switched on which cannot be used at the same time as an already active modulation. The previous modulation has been switched off.
171	<b>Oven cold</b> The reference oscillator has not yet reached its operating temperature.
180	Calibration failed Calibration could not be executed.
181	<b>REF OSC calibration data not used because ADJUSTMENT STATE is ON</b> The reference-oscillator calibration data are not used as long as ADJUSTMENT STATE is activated.
200	Cannot access hardware The data transmission to a module was unsuccessful.
201	Function not supported by this hardware revision A later version of certain parts of the instrument is necessary to execute the function selected.
202	Diagnostic A/D converter failure Diagnostic A/D converter has failed.
241	No list defined There is no list defined
243	<b>Dwell time adjusted</b> A dwell time given on a list cannot be processed by the unit. The setting was automatically adjusted.
251	No User Correction Table; zero assumed An attempt has been made to switch on user correction, but no UCOR table has been stored in the instrument yet. The instrument behaves as if a table was called which only contains 0-values.
260	Invalid keyboard input ignored An invalid input via the keyboard is not considered.
265	This parameter is read only An attempt has been made to change a fixedly specified value.

#### Continuation: Device-dependent Error

Error code	Error text in the case of queue poll Error explanation
270	Data output aborted Data output was aborted on the IEC/IEEE-bus. Example: The key [LOCAL] was pressed.
304	String too long A character string which is too long was received via the IEC bus. The names of lists may have a length of maximally seven letters.
305	Fill pattern too long; trunctated More data have been entered with block function FILL in the list editor than the filling range (RANGE) set permits. The exceeding data are ignored.
306	<b>No fill pattern specified</b> An attempt was made to execute a filler function without having to indicate a filler pattern.

# Possible Error Sources

The error messages issued by the continuous monitoring of diagnosis points are described in the following table. Troubleshooting should be performed according to the order given in the table since an error mentioned further down could be caused by those above.

Displayed message	Error	Possible source		
174,"Reference PLL unlocked"	The PLL of the 800 MHz reference oscillator on the main board is out of synchronization: = > Output frequency not correct	<ul> <li>If unit is set to external reference:</li> <li>No external reference signal at the 10 MHz REF connector (rear of unit)</li> <li>Level or frequency of external reference does not correspond to data sheet value</li> </ul>		
175,"Main PLL unlocked"	The PLL of the main oscillator on the main board is out of synchronization: => Output frequency not correct	<ul> <li>Calibration is missing or erroneous for example after an exchange of modules or batteries</li> </ul>		
110,"Output unleveled; OPU1"	The level control for the output level on the main board is switched off: => Output level not correct	<ul> <li>Level outside the specified range</li> <li>Overload at AM-EXT-DC</li> <li>Calibration is missing or erroneous for example after an exchange of modules or batteries</li> </ul>		

Table 9-1Error messages of hardware monitoring

Error messages issued as a result of loss of data, for example on exchanging a battery or software update are listed in the following table.

Table 9-2Error messages as a result of loss of data

Displayed messages	Error	Possible source and troubleshooting		
-313,"Calibration	Internal calibration data are missing	- Data loss due to low battery voltage		
memory lost ; XXXXXXXXX, <sup>1</sup>		- Data loss due to software update		
,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		- Data loss due to "Factory Preset"		
		Possible troubleshooting:		
		- Perform internal calibration (see chapter 4)		
-313,"Calibration	Calibration value is	- Loss of non-volatile EEPROM data		
memory lost; Reference Oscillator",	missing	Possible troubleshooting:		
		<ul> <li>Adjustment of 10 MHz reference frequency (see SML service manual)</li> </ul>		
-315,"Configuration memory lost"	One or more EEPROM data blocks are missing	- Loss of non-volatile EEPROM data		

<sup>1</sup> where XXXXXX indicates the name of the missing calibration : IF Filter, Main Loop, Harmonic Filter, Mult Filter, Level Preset, Lfgen Level, FM Offset

# **10 Performance Test**

# **Preliminary Remark**

- The rated characteristics of the signal generator are checked after a warm-up time of at least 15 minutes. A recalibration of the unit is not required. FM offset calibration is an exception, however.
- A defined default state is set prior to each measurement by pressing the **PRESET** key.
- The values stated hereafter are not guaranteed values. Only the data sheet specifications shall be binding.
- The values specified in the data sheet are guaranteed limits. The tolerances of the instruments used in the performance test must be added to the limits because of their measurement uncertainty.

# **Measuring Equipment and Accessories**

Item	Instrument type	Recommended characteristics	Suitable unit	R&S Order No.	Use/measurement
1	Frequency counter	Frequency range up to 1100 MHz. Internal reference 10 MHz	Contained in item 2 or 10		Frequency accuracy
2	RF spectrum analyzer	Frequency range up to 1100 MHz	FSEA30	1065.6000.30	Settling time level accuracy Output reflection coefficient Harmonics Spurious Pulse modulation
3	Signal generator with high spectral purity	Phase noise at 1 GHz: typ. <-128 dBc/Hz at 20 kHz	SME03 SMHU	1038.6002.03 835.0011.52	output reflection coefficient SSB phase noise Broadband noise
4	Storage oscilloscope	DC 100 MHz, 0.1V/div			SSB phase noise Pulse modulation
5	Phase noise test set	Mixer: 10 MHz to 1100 MHz Lowpass filter: approx. 500 kHz Preamplifier with gain of approx. 30 dB, input noise <2 nV (1 Hz), DC decoupling after mixer for oscilloscope			SSB phase noise
6	RF power meter	9 kHz to 1100 MHz	NRVS with NRV-Z51	1020.1809.02 857.9004.02	Level accuracy Non-interrupting level setting
7	Precision attenuators	Frequency range 9 kHz to 1100 MHz Attenuation 0 to 125 dB I = 50 $\Omega$	RSP	0831.3515.02	Level accuracy
8	Controller	IEC-625-1 interface			Settling time

 Table 10-1
 Measuring equipment and accessories

Item	Instrument type	Recommended characteristics	Suitable unit	R&S Order No.	Use/measurement
9	SWR bridge	1 MHz to 1100 MHz Directivity >40 dB	ZRC	1039.9492.55/ 1039.9492.52	Output reflection coefficient
10	Modulation analyzer	100 kHz to 1100 MHz, AM, FM, PhiM, stereo coder, stereo decoder, distortion meter, weighting filter ITU-R, ITU-T	FMB with option FMA-B1, FMA-B2, FMA-B3, FMA-B4	856.5005.52 855.2002.52 855.0000.52 856.0003.52 855.6008.52	Residual FM Residual AM AM/FM/PhiM modulation LF generator Stereo modulation
11	Sinewave generator	10 Hz to 500 kHz, 8 V (V <sub>peak</sub> )	ADS AFG	1012.4002.02 377.2100.02	AM/FM/PhiM modulation Overvoltage protection
12	AC/DC voltmeter	DC to 1 MHz	URE3	350.5315.03	LF generator
13	Low-noise preamplifier	5 kHz to 1100 MHz Gain >20 dB, Noise figure <10 dB			Level accuracy

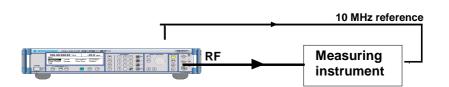
# **Test Setups**

# **Standard Test Setup**

#### Test setup 1:

Test equipment

- Modulation analyzer (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 10) or
- Spectrum analyzer (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 2) or
- Frequency counter (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 1)





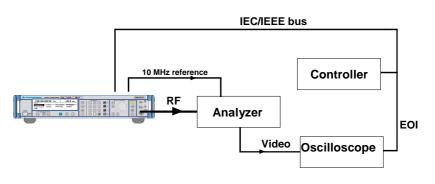
## **Test Setup for Setting Time**

#### Test setup 2:

Test setup

Test equipment

- Spectrum analyzer with video output (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 2)
- Storage oscilloscope (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 4)
- Controller (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 8)



## Test Setup for SSB Phase Noise and Broadband Noise

#### Test setup 3:

Test equipment

- Second signal generator (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 3)
- Phase noise test set, consisting of
- Mixer with lowpass and preamplifier (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 5)
- Oscilloscope (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 4)

Preamplifier

- Spectrum analyzer (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 2)

10 MHz reference Signal generator

Test setup

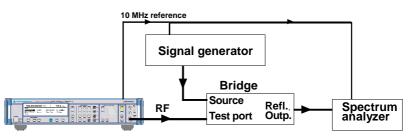
Spectrum analyzer

Oscilloscope

#### Test setup 4:

Test equipment

- SWR bridge (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 9)
- Second signal generator (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 3)
- Spectrum analyzer (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 2)



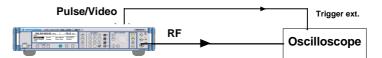
**Note:** The test port of the bridge is screwed to the EUT. The INPUT connector of the directional coupler is screwed to the EUT. The second signal generator is connected to the output and the analyzer to the decoupling output (-13 dB).

#### Test setup 5:

Test equipment

Test setup

Storage oscilloscope (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 4)



**Note:** Since the oscilloscope has a high-impedance input, the BNC line at the oscilloscope has to be terminated with  $50 \Omega$  via a T piece.

Test setup

# **Test Procedure**

# **Display and Keyboard**

Testing	Display	۶	Switch on unit.
			⇒ The basic menu is displayed after a few seconds.
		۶	Change setting in menu item UTILITIES DISPLAY CONTRAST using the rotary knob
			⇒ The contrast changes from dark to bright.
Testing	Keyboard	۶	Press keys and check response on display.

# Frequency

## **Frequency Setting**

Test setup	Test setup 1 with frequency counter	
Settings on SML	UTILITIES REF OSC SOURCE EXTERN LEVEL: 0 dBm FREQ: <i>Test frequency, frequency accuracy</i> Test frequencies, frequency accuracy: 60 MHz, 100 MHz, 250 MHz, 600 MHz, 1000 MHz	D
Measurement	The measured values should be indicated at the accuracy allo by the resolution of the frequency counter.	owed

Setting Time	
Test setup	Fest setup 2
Test method	The spectrum analyzer is operated as a slope detector with a 0 Hz span. A controller transmits the start and target frequency via the IEC/IEEE bus. The storage oscilloscope is connected to the video output of the analyzer and triggered on the EOI line of the IEC/IEEE bus by the positive edge. If the controller switches from start to end frequency, the settling process can be observed on the storage oscilloscope.
Preparation of measurement	Synchronize reference frequencies of SML and analyzer.
	Make IEC/IEEE-bus and RF connections.
	Connect storage oscilloscope to video output of analyzer.
	Apply trigger line to EOI line (pin 5) of IEC/IEEE bus.
	<ul> <li>Settings on storage oscilloscope</li> <li>Time base &gt; settling time to be measured,</li> <li>Sensitivity according to video output of analyzer,</li> <li>Triggering of calibration is free-running.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Settings on spectrum analyzer</li> <li>Reference level -5 dBm,</li> <li>Amplitude scale 1 dB/div,</li> <li>Resolution bandwidth 10 kHz,</li> <li>Video bandwidth 100 kHz,</li> <li>Span 30 kHz.</li> </ul>
	Reduce center frequency of analyzer starting from the end frequency so that the filter edge is displayed at the center of the screen.
	Reduce span to 0 Hz and calibrate frequency scale on (free- running) oscilloscope by 100 Hz steps on SML.
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li> <li>UTILITIES REFOSC SOURCE EXTERN</li> </ul>
Measurement	<ul> <li>Setting on storage oscilloscope see above</li> <li>Now external triggering on positive edge at 1.5 V.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>First send start and then end frequency from controller.</li> <li>The settling characteristic is shown on the display of the externally triggered oscilloscope.</li> </ul>
	Repeat measurement by interchanging the start and end frequencies.

The following settings are to be measured in both directions:

Start frequencies	Target frequencies
303 MHz	1075 MHz
75 MHz	810 MHz

Quick Basic program for controller:

```
CLS
iecadresse% = 28
                                                     IEC/IEEE-bus address of SML (28)
CALL IBFIND("DEV1", generator%)
                                                    Open DEV1 and get access number
                                                Set IEC/IEEE-bus address of DEV1 to 28
CALL IBPAD(generator%, iecadresse%)
                                                              Set EOS to LINE FEED
iecterm% = &HA '
CALL IBEOS(generator%, iecterm% + &H800)
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "POW 0dBm")
DO
 INPUT "Start frequency in MHz";F1$
 INPUT "Stop frequency in MHz";F2$
 DO
  CALL IBWRT(generator%, "FREQ" + F1$ + "MHz")
  PRINT "Frequency:";F1$; "MHz"
  DO '
                                                                       Wait for key
    kbd$ = INKEY$
  LOOP UNTIL LEN(kbd$)
  SWAP F1$, F2$
                                                                  Quit with ESCAPE
 LOOP UNTIL kbd\ = CHR\(27) '
 INPUT "Repetition (y/n)"; w$
LOOP UNTIL NOT UCASE$(w$) = "J"
END
```

### **Reference Frequency**

Note	Warm up SML for at least 2 hours prior to measurement.		
Test equipm	ent	Frequency counter (Section "Measuring Equipment and Accessories", item 1)	
Test setup		Connect frequency counter to output REF EXT at rear of SML.	
Measuremer	nt	Measure frequency.	
Evaluation		The frequency error should not exceed the sum of errors made up of the frequency error in the nominal temperature range and ageing.	

# **Spectral Purity**

### Harmonic Suppression

Test setup	Test setup 1 with spectrum analyzer
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 10 dBm (or max. level according to data sheet)</li> <li>FREQ <i>test frequency of harmonics</i></li> <li>Test frequency of harmonics: 9 kHz, 5 MHz, 76 MHz, 100 MHz, 151 MHz, 200 MHz, 255 MHz, 400 MHz, 605 MHz, 700 MHz, 900 MHz, 1100 MHz</li> </ul>
Setting on spectrum analyzer	<ul> <li>Reference level= test level+10 dB, 10 dB/div</li> <li>Span 300 kHz, resolution 30 kHz</li> </ul>
Measurement	First measure the fundamental level as reference, then search signals at twice or three times the carrier frequency. Make sure that spectrum analyzer is not overdriven.
Evaluation	The harmonic suppression is the level difference between the measured harmonic and the SML output signal (in dBc, with reference to the carrier).

### **Nonharmonic Suppression**

Test setup	Fest setup 1 with spectrum analyzer
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>UTILITIES REFOSC SOURCE EXTERN</li> <li>LEVEL 10 dBm</li> <li>FREQ <i>test frequency of nonharmonics</i> Test frequencies of nonharmonics: 899.052 MHz, 1080.003 MHz, 1086.2 MHz, 1086.9535 MHz, 1098.956 MHz, 1095.002 MHz, 979.713 MHz, 927.2776 MHz, 1022.438 MHz, 987.315 MHz, 980.729 MHz</li> </ul>
Setting on spectrum analyzer	<ul> <li>Reference level= test level + 3 dB, 10 dB/div</li> <li>Start frequency = test frequency - 5 kHz, span 100 kHz</li> <li>Resolution 1 kHz</li> <li>Switch on average: 5 samples</li> </ul>
Measurement	First measure level of fundamental as reference. Then measure level of nonharmonics, if any.
Evaluation	The nonharmonic suppression is the level difference between the measured nonharmonic and the SML output signal (in dBc with reference to the carrier).
Note: The values for setti	g the spectrum analyzer are reference values and depend on the

ne: I ne values for setting the spectrum analyzer are reference values and depend on the analyzer used. The required settings have to be verified prior to each measurement.

### **SSB** Phase Noise

Test setup	➢ Test setup 3
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>UTILITIES. REF OSC SOURCE EXTERN</li> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm (or level to mixer specification)</li> <li>FREQUENCY 1 GHz (or any test frequency)</li> </ul>
Test method	The two signal generators are set to the test frequency and synchronized with a phase shift of 90° (phase quadrature). The RF carrier is suppressed by mixing to 0 Hz. Due to the phase quadrature the mixer supplies a voltage that corresponds to the phase difference between the input signals. The phase difference is measured by the spectrum analyzer and can be converted into SSB phase noise.
Measurement	Set levels of two signal generators according to the specifications of the used mixer.
	For calibration purposes reduce level of EUT by 40 dB and detune a signal generator by 20 kHz. Test signal for harmonics, the 2nd and 3rd harmonic should be more than 30 dB below the fundamental. Measure and note reference value at 20 kHz on analyzer.
	Revoke detuning and establish phase quadrature. To do this, set level of EUT again and detune phase offset on auxiliary generator. Observe mixer output voltage on oscilloscope until the voltage becomes 0.
	Read noise voltage on analyzer that is normalized to a bandwidth of 1 Hz (noise level).
Evaluation	Form the difference to the reference level and add 6 dB for the measured (correlated) second sideband and 40 dB to level switching. If the noise level of the second signal generator is not at least 10 dB better than that of the EUT, the noise component of the reference transmitter too has to be determined and calculated.
	$\Rightarrow$ The value found gives the correct noise level.
	<b>Example:</b> The reference level is to be measured at 12 dBm. At 20 kHz a noise level of -78 dBm (1 Hz) is determined. The difference is 90 dB. In addition to the correction for the second sideband (6 dB) and the level switching (40 dB) a noise level of -136 dB or of -136 dBc (dB with reference to the carrier power) is obtained. If two identical signal generators are used, the result has to be reduced by 3 dB for the (uncorrelated) noise power of the reference transmitter. The final result is then -139 dBc.

#### **Broadband Noise**

Test setup	Fest assembly 3
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>UTILITIES REF OSC SOURCE EXTERN</li> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm (or level according to mixer specification)</li> <li>FREQUENCY 1 GHz (or any test frequency)</li> </ul>
Test method	Calibration is in the same way as with SSB phase noise. To perform the measurement, the signal generators are detuned so that the difference frequency falls in the stopband range of the lowpass filter for sufficient suppression of the measurement. Then measure a section of the sum of broadband noise contributions imaged at the zero line on the spectrum analyzer. The noise spaced at the difference frequency now is at 0 Hz on the spectrum analyzer. The measurement is performed at the calibration frequency (20 kHz). This frequency should be negligibly small compared to the difference frequency. The measured power must be divided by half due to the imaging at the zero line.
Measurement	Calibration is in the same way as with SSB phase noise.
	Detune to offset frequency (2 MHz).
	Set level of the EUT again and read noise power per Hz on analyzer at a center frequency of 20 kHz.
Evaluation	Form the difference to the reference level and add 43 dB for the level switching and the image-frequency band.
	The measured value is the sum of the noise power of the two signal generators. If the noise level of the second signal generator is not at least 10 dB better than that of the EUT, the noise component of the reference transmitter too has to be determined. Since the reference transmitter is at the LO input, only the phase noise component has to be considered. It is 3 dB lower than the whole broadband noise (AM component is suppressed). With two identical transmitters the correction is thus another 1.8 dB. Note that the reference transmitter has a higher level which further improves the noise level.

 $\Rightarrow$  The value found gives the correct noise level.

### **Residual FM**

Test setup	Test setup 1 with modulation analyzer
Settings on SML	<ul><li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li><li>FREQ 1 GHz</li></ul>
Setting on modulation analyzer	<ul> <li>Demodulation: FM</li> <li>Detector: RMS</li> <li>Filter: ITU-T (CCIT) or 20 Hz to 23 kHz</li> </ul>
Measurement	Read frequency deviation on modulation analyzer on both filters.

### **Residual AM**

Test setup	Connect modulation analyzer to RF output of SML.
Settings on SML	- LEVEL 0 dBm - FREQ 1 GHz
Setting on modulation analyzer	<ul> <li>Demodulation: AM</li> <li>Detector: RMS</li> <li>Filter: 20 Hz to 23 kHz</li> </ul>
Measurement	Read residual AM on modulation analyzer.

## Level

### Level Frequency Response and Linearity

Test equipment	- - -	Power meter (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 6) Precision attenuator (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 7) Spectrum analyzer (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 2) Low-noise preamplifier (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 13)
Test method for level in meas	ure	ment range of power meter (up to approx 20 dBm)
Test setup	≻	Connect power meter to RF output connector.
Settings on SML	-	FREQ <i>Test frequency level accuracy</i> Test frequencies: 9 kHz, 5 MHz, 5.1 MHz, 76 MHz, 77 MHz, 151 MHz, 255 MHz, 302 MHz, 605 MHz, 606 MHz, 725 MHz, 970 MHz, 1100 MHz
	-	LEVEL <i>Test level 1 level accuracy</i> Test level 1: 13 dBm, 10 dBm, 5.1 dBm, 5 dBm, 0 dBm, -5 dBm, -10 dBm, -15 dBm, -19.9 dBm, -20.0 dBm
Settings on power meter	-	Carry out a ZEROING prior to level measurements.
	-	The level on SML is switched off with RF OFF.
Measurement	۶	Measure level at test frequencies.
		⇒ The frequency response is the difference between the highest and lowest measured value.
		$\Rightarrow$ The level error is the deviation from the set value.

#### Measurement procedure for low levels (>-115 dBm)

Caution: The precondition for correct measurement is that the used components are wholly RF-shielded.

Test method	Levels below the measurement range of the power meter can be measured by a comparison measurement using a precision attenuator and a sensitive test receiver or spectrum analyzer. The reference is formed by a level measurement for example at 10 dBm by means of the power meter.
Test setup	<ul> <li>Connect a precision attenuator to the RF connector of SML. Connect the attenuator output to a spectrum analyzer via RF-leakage-proof test cables.</li> <li>Connect 10 MHz references with each other.</li> </ul>
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>FREQ <i>Test frequency Level accuracy</i> Test frequencies: 9 kHz, 5 MHz, 5.1 MHz, 76 MHz, 77 MHz, 151 MHz, 255 MHz, 302 MHz, 605 MHz, 606 MHz, 725 MHz, 970 MHz, 1100 MHz</li> <li>LEVEL 10 dBm</li> <li>UTILITIES REF OSC SOURCE EXT</li> </ul>

Settings on test receiver or analyzer	<ul> <li>Center frequency = test frequency</li> <li>Span = 0 Hz</li> </ul>
Settings on precision attenuator	- Attenuation = 125 dB
Measurement	Read level on test receiver or analyzer and note down as reference value. It should be at 10 dBm -125 dB. Select measurement bandwidth to small value to obtain an accurate reading.
	Now repeat measurement at the settings given in Table 10-2 "Test level 2 Level accuracy". SML01: reference level = 10 dBm
	The deviation from the reference value shown on analyzer display is the level error.

#### Measurement at levels <-115 dBm

Caution:	The precondition RF-shielded.	for	correct measurement is that the used components are wholly
Test setup		۶	Switch a low-noise preamplifier between SML and precision attenuator.
Measureme	nt		<ul> <li>Perform a calibration at a measured level.</li> <li>⇒ It is thus possible to measure levels down to the lower limit of SML.</li> </ul>

Level on SML	Attenuation of attenuator
Reference level	125 dB
Reference level -5 dB	120 dB
Reference level -10 dB	115 dB
Reference level -20 dB	105 dB
Reference level -40 dB	85 dB
Reference level -60 dB	65 dB
Reference level -80 dB	45 dB
Reference level -100 dB	25 dB
Reference level -120 dB	5 dB
Reference level -125 dB	0 dB

#### Table 10-2 Test level2 Level accuracy

### **Output Reflection Coefficient**

Test setup	Test setup 4 (output reflection coefficient).	
Measurement procedure	Since the SWR of a source is to be measured, a purely passive measurement using the SWR bridge is only possible at levels for which the SWR is determined by the output impedance of the electronic attenuator. For higher levels, the effect of level control has to be considered. This is done by means of an auxiliary generator which sends a wave with a slightly offset carrier frequency (difference frequency within the level bandwidth of level control) to the EUT. The carrier frequency is superimposed by the outgoing wave. Given an ideal internal impedance, the outgoing wave of the EUT alone flows back to the SWR bridge. At any other internal impedance, there is a superposition of the two components which, due to the frequency offset, results in a beat. The SWR can be concluded from the amplitude ratio of this beat.	
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 5.1 dBm, 0.1 dBm</li> <li>FREQ test frequency SWR</li> <li>Test frequency: 100 MHz, 500 MHz, 800 MHz, 1 GHz, 1.1 GHz</li> </ul>	
Settings on spectrum analyzer	<ul> <li>Center frequency = test frequency</li> <li>Span = 0 Hz</li> <li>Reference level= test level</li> <li>Resolution and video bandwidth = 10 kHz</li> <li>Linear level scale</li> <li>Sweep time = 30 ms</li> </ul>	
Settings on 2nd signal generator	<ul> <li>Frequency = test frequency – 100 Hz</li> <li>first RF OFF</li> </ul>	
Measurement	<ul> <li>Now bring displayed line to center of screen by changing the reference level and note down level as reference level.</li> <li>Unscrew SWR bridge from SML and increase level on second signal generator so that the reference level is again measured on the analyzer.</li> </ul>	
	Screw SWR bridge or directional coupler again to SML.	
	<ul> <li>A more or less undulating line can now be seen on the spectrum analyzer. This line represents the SWR of SML.</li> <li>Calculate SWR from the maximum and minimum voltage according to the following equation:</li> <li>SWR = u<sub>max</sub>/u<sub>min</sub>.</li> </ul>	

SWR =  $u_{max}/u_{min}$ .

#### Passive measurement of SWR at output levels of SML below -25 dBm

Settings on SML	-	LEVEL –25 dBm, -40 dBm FREQ far from test frequency (>10 MHz)
Settings on 2nd signal generator	-	Frequency = test frequency Level = 10 dBm
Measurement	•	<ul> <li>Unscrew SWR bridge from EUT and note down level measured on analyzer as reference value.</li> <li>Screw on SWR bridge or directional coupler again and determine new level on analyzer.</li> <li>⇒ The test level/reference level voltage ratio is the output reflection coefficient r of the EUT.</li> <li>Determine the standing wave ratio (SWR) according to the</li> </ul>
		following formula SWR = $(1+r)/(1-r)$ .

Setting Time

Test setup	Test setup 2 (setting time)
Test method	The spectrum analyzer is operated as a fast level meter at a span of 0 Hz. A controller transmits the start and end frequency via IEC/IEEE bus. The storage oscilloscope is connected to the video output of the analyzer and triggered on the EOI line of the IEC/IEEE bus by the positive edge. If the controller switches from start to end frequency, the settling process can be seen on the storage oscilloscope.
Preparing measurement	Synchronize reference frequencies of SML and analyzer.
	Make IEC/IEEE-bus and RF connections.
	Connect storage oscilloscope to video output of analyzer.
	Apply trigger line to EOI line (pin 5) of IEC/IEEE bus.
	<ul> <li>Settings on storage oscilloscope</li> <li>Timebase 5 ms/div,</li> <li>Sensitivity according to video output of analyzer.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Settings on spectrum analyzer</li> <li>Reference level 10 dBm,</li> <li>Amplitude scale 10 dB/div,</li> <li>Resolution bandwidth 300 kHz,</li> <li>Video bandwidth 300 kHz,</li> <li>Span 0 Hz.</li> </ul>
Settings on SML	- FREQ 1 GHz

Measurement	<ul> <li>Setting on storage oscilloscope</li> <li>External triggering on positive edge at 1.5 V.</li> </ul>
	First send start and then end level from controller.
	<ul> <li>⇒ The level characteristic from the moment of triggering is displayed on the externally triggered oscilloscope.</li> <li>&gt; Repeat measurement by interchanging the start and end levels.</li> </ul>

> Measure the following settings in both directions.

Setting	Start level	End level	Remark
CW	–140 dBm	13 dBm	With electric attenuator, only to target level
CW	-24.9 dBm	13 dBm	With electric attenuator
AM 30%	2.1 dBm	10 dBm	Without electric attenuator

Quick Basic program for controller

```
CLS
                                                     IEC/IEEE-bus address of SML (28)
iecadresse% = 28
CALL IBFIND("DEV1", generator%)
                                                    Open DEV1 and get access number
                                                Set IEC/IEEE-bus address of DEV1 to 28
CALL IBPAD(generator%, iecadresse%)
                                                              Set EOS to LINE FEED
iecterm% = &HA '
CALL IBEOS(generator%, iecterm% + &H800)
CALL IBWRT(generator%, "FREQ 1GHz")
DO
 INPUT "Start level in dBm";P1$
 INPUT "Stop level in dBm";P2$
 DO
  CALL IBWRT(generator%, "POW" + P1$ + "dBm")
  PRINT "Level: ";P1$; "dBm"
                                                                       Wait for key
  DO '
    kbd$ = INKEY$
  LOOP UNTIL LEN(kbd$)
  SWAP P1$, P2$
                                                                  Quit with ESCAPE
 LOOP UNTIL kbd$ = CHR$(27) '
 INPUT "Repetition (y/n)"; w$
LOOP UNTIL NOT UCASE(w\$) = "J"
END
```

## Non-interrupting Level Setting (ATTENUATOR FIXED)

Test setup	Test setup1 with spectrum analyzer	
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>FREQ test frequencies ATT-FIX</li> <li>Test frequencies: 9 kHz, 5.1 MHz, 1100 MHz</li> <li>LEVEL 5.1 dBm</li> <li>LEVEL LEVEL ATTENUATOR MODE FIXED</li> </ul>	
Measurement	<ul> <li>Note down level read on analyzer as reference level or set delta marker for relative measurement to 0 dB.</li> <li>Now reduce level in steps of 5 dB on SML.</li> </ul>	
	⇒ Do not exceed the follo	owing values.
	Reduction in dB ATT FIXED	Tolerance in dB

Reduction in dB ATT FIXED	Tolerance in dB
5	0.4
10	0.6
15	1.2
20	3.0

# **Overvoltage Protection**

Test equipment	Sinewave generator (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 11)	
Test setup	Connect sinewave generator to RF output of SML.	
Settings on SML	- LEVEL -140 dBm	
	- FREQ 100 MHz	
Settings on sinewave generator	- Frequency = 20 kHz	
	- Output impedance = 50 $\Omega$	
	- Level = 1 V	
	- Level offset = $\pm 5 \text{ V}$	
Measurement	Increase output level of sinewave generator up to 10 V max. (EMF)	
	At a voltage (offset+EMF/2) >4 V and < 7.5 V the overvoltage protection should respond at both polarities.	

## **Internal Modulation Generator**

*Note:* The setting time is a pure computing time and does not have to be measured.

### Level Accuracy

Test equipment	AC voltmeter (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 12)
Test setup	Connect AC voltmeter to LF connector of SML.
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LF OUTPUT STATE ON</li> <li>LF OUTPUT LFGen 1 kHz</li> <li>LF OUTPUT VOLTAGE <i>test level LFGen</i> Test level: 3 mV, 10 mV, 100 mV, 1 V, 4 V</li> </ul>
Measurement	Measure output level

### **Frequency Response**

Test equipment	AC voltmeter (Table Measuring equipment and accessories, item 12)
Test setup	Connect AC voltmeter to LF connector of SML.
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LF OUTPUT STATE ON</li> <li>LF OUTPUT VOLTAGE 1 V and 4 V</li> <li>LF OUTPUT LFGen <i>test frequencies LFGen</i> Test frequency: 10 Hz, 100 Hz, 1 kHz, 10 kHz, 100 kHz, 200 kHz to 500 kHz</li> </ul>
Measurement	<ul> <li>Measure frequency response.</li> <li>The frequency response is the difference between the highest and lowest level.</li> </ul>

## **Frequency Accuracy and Distortion**

Test equipment	Modulation analyzer (synchronized with SML)
Test setup	<ul> <li>Connect LF voltmeter input of modulation analyzer to LF connector of SML.</li> <li>Connect spectrum analyzer at frequencies &gt;100 kHz.</li> </ul>
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LF OUTPUT STATE ON</li> <li>LF OUTPUT VOLTAGE 1 V and 4 V</li> <li>LF OUTPUT LFGen <i>test frequencies LFGen</i> For frequency accuracy: 100 Hz, 33.33 kHz, 1 MHz For distortion: 10 Hz, 100 Hz, 1 kHz, 10 kHz, 100 kHz</li> </ul>
Measurement	<ul> <li>Read actual frequency on audio or spectrum analyzer.</li> <li>Read distortion on audio analyzer.</li> </ul>

# **Amplitude Modulation**

### **AM Deviation Setting**

Test assembly	Test setup1 with modulation analyzer	
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li> <li>FREQ test frequencies of AM deviation Test frequencies: 100 kHz, 1 MHz, 5 MHz, 5.1 MHz, 76 MHz, 100 MHz, 200 MHz, 500 MHz, 800 MHz, 1100 MHz</li> <li>MODULATION AM AM DEPTH test deviation of AM deviation Test deviation of AM deviation: 1%, 30%, 80% AM SOURCE LFGen LFGenFreq 1 kHz</li> </ul>	
Measurement	Read modulation depth on modulation analyzer.	
AM Frequency Response		
Test assembly	Test setup1 with modulation analyzer	
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li> <li>FREQ test frequencies of AM frequency response Test frequencies: 350 kHz, 5,1 MHz, 1100 MHz</li> <li>MODULATION AM AM DEPTH 60% AM SOURCE: LFGen LFGenFreq 10 Hz to 50 kHz</li> </ul>	
Measurement	<ul> <li>Determine modulation frequency response by varying the LF generator frequency.</li> <li>Repeat measurement with external sinewave generator with setting MODULATION AM AMSOURCE EXT. (Setting on sinewave generator: 1 Vpeak)</li> <li>The modulation frequency response is the difference between the highest and lowest modulation depth.</li> </ul>	

### **AM Distortion**

Test assembly	Test setup1 with modulation analyzer
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 2.1 dBm and 8 dBm</li> <li>FREQ test frequencies of AM distortion Test frequencies: 100 kHz, 5 MHz, 5.1 MHz, 76 MHz, 100 MHz, 200 MHz, 500 MHz, 800 MHz, 1100 MHz</li> <li>MODULATION AM AM DEPTH 30%, 80% AM SOURCE LFGen LFGenFreq 1 kHz</li> </ul>
Measurement	Read distortion on modulation analyzer.

### **Residual PhiM at AM**

Test assembly	Test setup 1 with modulation analyzer
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 8 dBm</li> <li>FREQ test frequencies of residual PhiM Test frequencies: 100 kHz, 5 MHz, 5.1 MHz, 76 MHz, 100 MHz, 200 MHz, 500 MHz, 800 MHz, 1100 MHz</li> <li>MODULATION AM AM DEPTH 30%, AM SOURCE LFGen LFGenFreq 1 kHz</li> </ul>
Measurement	Measure the phase modulation obtained with 23-kHz lowpass filter and peak weighting on modulation analyzer.

## **Frequency Modulation**

### **FM** Deviation Setting

Test setup		Test setup 1 with modulation analyzer
Settings or	SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li> <li>FREQ 1 GHz</li> <li>MODULATION FM FM DEVIATION 100 kHz FM SOURCE LFGen LFGenFreq 1 kHz</li> </ul>
Setting on	modulation analyzer	Demodulation: FM Detector: peak detector Filter: 20 Hz to 23 kHz
Measurem	ent	Read frequency deviation on modulation analyzer
Note:		ligital deviation control so that it is sufficient to check its i g and one frequency only.

functionality at

### **FM Frequency Response**

Test setup		Test setup 1 with modulation analyzer
Settings on S	SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li> <li>FREQ 1 GHz</li> <li>MODULATION FM FM DEVIATION 100 kHz FM SOURCE LFGen</li> </ul>
Setting on m	odulation analyzer	Demodulation: FM Detector: peak detector
Measuremer	nt	The modulation frequency response is determined by varying the generator frequency of the internal LF generator in the FM menu from 10 Hz to 100 kHz. It is obtained from the difference between the lowest and highest measured deviation.
Note:	measurement of the loop can be perfo	o difference between the FM and PHiM frequency response, the he wide FM loop can be omitted. The measurement of the wide PhiM ormed on the spectrum analyzer and is thus much more easier. The er only has a bandwidth of approx. 200 kHz.

### **FM Distortion**

Test setup	Test setup 1 with modulation analyzer
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li> <li>FREQ test frequency of FM distortion Test frequencies: 605.5 MHz, 650 MHz, 700 MHz, 750 MHz, 807 MHz</li> <li>MODULATION:FM:FM DEVIATION 500 kHz FM SOURCE: LFGen LFGenFreq 1 kHz</li> </ul>
Setting on modulation analyzer	Demodulation: FM Detector: peak detector Audio: distortion
Measurement	Read distortion on modulation analyzer.

### **Residual AM at FM**

Test setup	Test setup 1 with modulation analyzer
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li> <li>MODULATION FM FM DEVIATION 40 kHz FM SOURCE LFGen LFGenFreq 1 kHz</li> <li>FREQUENCY: <i>test frequency of residual AM</i> Test frequencies: 10 MHz, 75 MHz, 100 MHz, 300 MHz, 500 MHz, 800 MHz, 1100 MHz</li> </ul>
Setting on modulation analyzer	Demodulation: AM Detector: RMS Lowpass filter: 23 kHz
Measurement	Set test frequencies on SML and read residual AM on modulation analyzer.

### **Carrier Frequency Error at FMDC**

Test setup	Test setup 1 with frequency counter	
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>UTILITIES CALIB FM OFFSET</li> <li>UTILITIES REF OSC SOURCE EXTERN</li> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li> <li>MODULATION FM FM DEVIATION 100 kHz FM SOURCE EXT EXT COUPLING DC</li> <li>FREQ test frequency FMDC Test frequencies: 630 MHz, 680.5 MHz, 667.6 MHz, 674.7 MHz, 669 MHz, 672 MHz, 617.6 MHz, 641.2 MHz, 640.2 MHz, 641.1 MHz</li> </ul>	
Measurement	Read frequency on frequency counter. The difference to the set RF frequency on SML is the center frequency error.	
Note: This v	s not specified but is normally less than 0.1% of the set deviation and thus less	5

*Note:* This value is not specified but is normally less than 0.1% of the set deviation and thus less than 100 Hz at a set deviation of 100 kHz.

### **Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo**

Test setup	Test setup 1 with modulation analyzer
	Connect connector AF1 of stereocoder to input MOD on SML
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 0 dBm</li> <li>MODULATION FM FM DEVIATION 46.5 kHz FM SOURCE EXT EXT COUPLING DC</li> <li>FREQ test frequency stereo Test frequencies: 87 MHz, 98 MHz, 108 MHz</li> </ul>
Setting on modulation analyzer	Switch on stereo signal 1 kHz on stereocoder, set level of useful signal to peak deviation of 40 kHz and level of pilot tone to 6.5 kHz peak deviation. Demodulation: FM STEREO CHANNEL: L or R DETECTOR RMS FILTER: 10 Hz to 100 kHz Deviation measurement is relative
Measurement	On stereocoder switch on left channel and perform relative measurement. Then switch to right channel on demodulator and read crosstalk attenuation. Then perform the same measurement with the right channel.

### **Distortion FM Stereo**

Test setup	۶	See Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo
Settings on SML	-	See Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo
Setting on modulation analyzer	- - - -	Stereo signal like for crosstalk attenuation measurement Demodulation: FM STEREO CHANNEL: L or R DETECTOR RMS FILTER: 10 Hz to 100 kHz AUDIO: switch on distortion
Measurement		Read distortion on modulation analyzer Perform measurement for left and right channel.

SML

## S/N Ratio of FM Stereo

Test setup	۶	See Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo			
Settings on SML	-	See Crosstalk Attenuation at FM Stereo			
Setting on modulation analyzer	- - - - -	Stereo signal like for crosstalk attenuation measurement Demodulation: FM STEREO CHANNEL: L or R FILTER: CCIR WT or UNWT DETECTOR RMS Deviation measurement relative DEEMPHASIS 50 µs			
Measurement	•	On stereocoder switch on left or right channel and perform relative measurement. Then switch off useful signal on stereocoder and read S/N ratio. Carry out measurement for both filters (weighted and unweighted). Then switch on right channel and repeat the same measurement.			

## **Phase Modulation**

### **PhiM Deviation Setting**

Test setup		۶	Test setup 1 with modulation analyzer
Settings on SML		- -	LEVEL 0 dBm FREQ 1 GHz MODULATION PhiM PHiM DEVIATION 5 rad PhiM SOURCE LFGen LFGenFreq 1 kHz
Setting on r	modulation analyzer	- - -	Demodulation: PhiM Detector: peak detector Filter: 20 Hz to 23 kHz
Measureme	ent	۶	Read phase deviation on modulation analyzer
Note:	SML has a purely o	ligita	al deviation control so that it is sufficient to check its

one deviation setting and one frequency only.

functionality at

## **PhiM Frequency Response**

Test setup		Test setup 1 with spectrum analyzer
Settings on SML	-	UTILITIES REFOSC SOURCE EXT LEVEL 0 dBm FREQ 1 GHz MODULATION PhiM PHIM DEVIATION 0.5 rad PHIM SOURCE INT PHIM BANDWIDTH STANDARD/WIDE
Setting on spectrum analyzer		Start frequency 1 GHz Span 500 kHz at wide loop/100 kHz at standard loop LEVEL RANGE 20 dB RES BW 10 kHz/3 kHz Switch on MAX HOLD function
Measurement		By varying the generator frequency of the LF generator from 1 kHz to 100 kHz or with wide loop of up to 500 kHz, the PHiM frequency response appears on the spectrum analyzer. The difference measurement between the maximum and minimum point of the characteristic is the modulation frequency response. The carrier frequency at the left margin of the spectrum analyzer is not considered.
Note: Since there is no c	liffer	ence between the FM and PHiM frequency response, the standard

**Note:** Since there is no difference between the FM and PHiM frequency response, the standard PhiM loop can be measured analog to the FM frequency response.

### **PhiM Distortion**

Test setup	۶	Test setup 1 with modulation analyzer
Settings on SML	- -	LEVEL 0 dBm FREQ 1 GHz MODULATION PhiM PHiM DEVIATION 5 rad FM SOURCE LFGen LFGenFreq 1 kHz
Setting on modulation analyzer	- - -	Demodulation: PHiM Detector: peak detector Audio: distortion
Measurement	۶	Read distortion on modulation analyzer

# Pulse Modulation (Option SML-B3)

### **On/Off Ratio**

Test setup	۶	Test setup 1 with spectrum analyzer
Settings on SML	- - -	LEVEL 10 dBm FREQ 1 GHz MODULATION PULSE PULSE SOURCE OFF
Setting on spectrum analyzer	- - -	Center 1 GHz Span 20 kHz Reference level 10 dBm Marker peak
Measurement	۶	Note down ON level on spectrum analyzer.
Setting on SML	-	MODULATION PULSE PULSE SOURCE EXT Make sure that pulse input is not connected.
Setting on spectrum analyzer	-	Reference level -50 dBm
	-	Switch on average: 5 samples
	-	Peak marker
Measurement	۶	Note down OFF level on spectrum analyzer.

The on/off ratio is calculated from ON and OFF levels.

### **Dynamic Characteristics**

### **Rise/Fall Time**

Test setup	Fest setup 5
Settings on SML	<ul> <li>LEVEL 10 dBm</li> <li>FREQ 53 MHz</li> <li>MODULATION PULSE PULSE SOURCE PULSE GEN PULSE PERIOD 0.100 us PULSE WIDTH 0.060 us</li> <li>PULSE OUTPUT PULSE SOURCE VIDEO</li> </ul>
Setting on oscilloscope	<ul> <li>Trigger EXT</li> <li>Probe 1x</li> <li>X: 5 ns/div</li> <li>Y: 5 V/div</li> <li>Switch-off delay approx. 1 sec. (if possible)</li> </ul>
Measurement	- Measure rise/fall time of 10% to 90% of pulse bursts

### Video Crosstalk

Test setup	Fest setup 5
Settings on SM	<ul> <li>FREQ 1 GHz</li> <li>LEVEL 10 dBm</li> <li>ATT FIXED</li> <li>LEVEL -100 dBm</li> <li>MODULATION PULSE PULSE SOURCE PULSE GEN</li> <li>PULSE PERIOD 0.100 us</li> <li>PULSE WIDTH 0.060 us</li> <li>PULSE OUTPUT PULSE SOURCE VIDEO</li> </ul>
Setting on oscilloscope	<ul> <li>Trigger EXT</li> <li>Probe 1x</li> <li>X: 10 ns/div</li> <li>Y: 10 mV/div</li> <li>Switch-off delay approx. 1 sec. (if possible)</li> </ul>
Measurement	Measure V <sub>pp</sub> of video

# **Performance Test Report**

Table 10-3	Performance test report
------------	-------------------------

ROHDE & SCHWARZ	Performance test report	Signal Generator SML	Stock No.: 1090.3000
Model (SML01):			
Serial number:			
Tested by:			
Date:			

Signature:

Parameter tested	Contained in	Min. value	Actual value	Max. value	Unit	Tolerance limit
Display and keyboard	Page 10.5	Tested				
Frequency						
Frequency setting	Page 10.5	Tested				
Setting time	Page 10.6			10	ms	
Reference frequency, deviation	Page 10.7					
Spectral purity						
Harmonics at level ≤10 dBm	Page 10.8			-30	dBc	
Nonharmonics CW, df >10 kHz	Page 10.8			-70	dBc	
SSB phase noise 1 GHz at 20 kHz carrier spacing	Page 10.9			-122	dBc/Hz	
Broadband noise 1 GHz at 2 MHz carrier spacing	Page 10.10			-140	dBc/Hz	
Residual FM rms at 1 GHz 0.3 to 3 kHz (ITU-T) 0.02 to 23 kHz	Page 10.11			4 10	Hz Hz	
Residual AM rms	Page 10.11			0.02	%	

Parameter tested	Contained in	Min. value	Actual value	Max. value	Unit	Tolerance limit
Level						
Frequency response at 0 dBm	Page 10.12			0.5	dB	
Total level error >-127 dBm (temperature range 20 to 30°C)	Page 10.12			± 0.8	dB	
Output impedance SWR	Page 10.14			1.5		
Setting time for f>100 kHz	Page 10.15			10	ms	
Non-interrupting level setting	Page 10.17	Tested				
Overvoltage protection	Page 10.17	Tested				
Internal modulation generator						
Level accuracy at f = 1 kHz 3 mV 10 mV 100 mV 1 V 4 V	Page 10.18	2 9 98 0.989 3.959		4 11 102 1.011 4.041	mV mV mV V V	
Frequency response up to 500 kHz, level >100 mV	Page 10.18			0.5	dB	
Frequency accuracy	Page 10.19			0.24	%	
Distortion f <100 kHz, level 1 V, 4 V, load 600 $\Omega$	Page 10.19			0.1	%	
Amplitude modulation		_				
Deviation setting at 1 kHz Modulation depth 1 % 30% 80%	Page 10.19	0 27.8 75.8		2 32.2 84.2	% % %	
Frequency response	Page 10.19			3	dB	
Distortion at 1 kHz Modulation depth 30% Modulation depth 80%	Page 10.20			1 2	% %	
Synchronous residual PhiM at AM 30%, AF = 1 kHz	Page 10.20			0.2	rad	

### Performance Test Report

Parameter tested	Contained in	Min. value	Actual value	Max. value	Unit	Tolerance limit
Frequency modulation						
Deviation error RF 1 GHz, AF 1 kHz, deviation 100 kHz	Page 10.20	96		104	kHz	
Distortion RF 1 GHz, AF 1 kHz, deviation 500 kHz	Page 10.21			0.2	%	
FM frequency response Standard bandwidth 10 Hz to 100 kHz	Page 10.21			3	dB dB	
Residual AM at FM, AF=1 kHz, deviation 40 kHz	Page 10.22			0.1	%	
Stereo modulation						
Crosstalk attenuation AF 1 kHz	Page 10.23			50	dB	
S/N ratio AF 1 kHz unweighted, rms weighted, rms	Page 10.24			70 70	dB dB	
Distortion AF 1kHz	Page 10.23			0.2	%	
Phase modulation						
Deviation error RF 1 GHz, AF 1 kHz, deviation 5 rad	Page 10.24	4.78		5.22	rad	
Distortion RF 1 GHz, AF 1 kHz, deviation 5 rad	Page 10.25			0.2	%	
PhiM frequency	Page 10.25			2	%	
response Standard bandwidth				3	dB	
10 Hz to 100 kHz Bandwidth 10 Hz to 500 kHz				3	dB	
Pulse modulation (option SML-B3)						
On/off ratio	Page 10.26			80	dB	
Rise time Fall time	Page 10.26			20	ns	
Video crosstalk	Page 10.27			30	mV	